HANDBOOK
A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE LENJE DIALECT SPOKEN IN NORTH-WEST RHODESIA

A.C. MADAN

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
Three Shillings and Sixpence Net
LENJE HANDBOOK

A SHORT INTRODUCTION

TO

THE LENJE DIALECT

SPOKEN IN

NORTH-WEST RHODESIA

BY

A. C. MADAN, M.A.

STUDENT OF CHRIST CHURCH, OXFORD

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1908
PREFACE

The object of this book is to give a short account of the Bantu dialect known as Lenje, and to supply the first steps to a fuller knowledge of it.

Lenje is the name generally applied to the district of North-East Rhodesia traversed by the railway between the Kafuwe (Kafuu) river and Broken Hill, with its inhabitants (Werlenje) and language (chilenje). To the North lie the Lamba, to the East the Lala (Maswaka), Soli, and Luano tribes. But it is with their neighbours on the West (Ila or Shukulumbwe) and South (Tonga), that the Lenje people are most allied in language, and with such aids as the *Handbook of the Ila Language* (by E. W. Smith: Frowde, 1907), and the widely known *Comparative Grammar of South African Bantu Languages* (by J. Torrend, S.J., 1891), based as it is on Tonga, an elementary work on Lenje might perhaps seem superfluous, the more so as it is much indebted to both those books. The differences, however, of Lenje are considerable, both in Grammar and Vocabulary, and Tonga is a term which in its wider sense may be applied to a large group of dialects on the north bank of the Zambezi from Feira to Sesheke above the Victoria Falls, scarcely one of which has at present been made the subject of separate study. Thus a simple account of one of them, lying on the actual track of the railway, may be useful to missionaries, settlers, officials, and others, and serve the further purpose of an introduction to others of the group.

The people of the Lenje district seem to have little tribal unity, and to be known among themselves by the names of
clan-divisions, preserving no doubt some minor varieties of speech. And the Lenje dialect called Chine Mukuni (i.e. the language of the chief Mukuni and his people) may be taken as representative, and is the subject treated in this book throughout, though without excluding some words and features found elsewhere in the Tonga group. Incidentally it furnishes an example of typical Bantu grammar, which, once known, may serve as a key to other dialects, and (like the Ila Handbook) assist a new-comer to dispense with at least the worst features of the jargon known as Kitchen Kaffir.

Full and grateful acknowledgement is due to the Rev. Father Torrend, S.J., not only for the advantage of such common property of all students of Bantu as his *Comparative Grammar* already mentioned, but also for personal advice and encouragement, access to his stores of phonographic records and his transcriptions of them, and permission to make use of his labours. But it must be clearly understood that he is in no way responsible for the form of the present work, especially as regards spelling, nomenclature, and arrangement, or for the treatment of his materials in the vocabulary or elsewhere. The compiler's obligations to Mr. Smith's Handbook of Ila must also be here expressed, its detailed study of the verb and general completeness making it specially valuable for purposes of comparison.

The Tonga of the Middle Zambezi, referred to above, must be distinguished from the Tonga on the west side of Lake Nyasa, and also from the Tonga in the neighbourhood of Delagoa Bay.

A. C. MADAN.

MOMBOSHI, N.-W. RHODESIA,
Jan., 1908.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART I. GRAMMAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER I</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenje as written</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER II</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Classes</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formation of Nouns</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER III</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives and Numerals</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerals</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Concords</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHAPTER IV</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Personal</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Possessive (Adjectives)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Demonstrative (Adjectives)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Interrogative (Adverbs and Adjectives)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Relative</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Reflexive</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables of Concords (Demonstrative Pronouns and Adjectives)</td>
<td>26-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

### CHAPTER V

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbs</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Person-prefixes</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Person-prefixes</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tenses</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Tenses</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Tenses</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Negative Conjugation</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Imperative Mood</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Subjunctive Mood</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Infinitive Mood</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Voices</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Verb-stems</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Roots</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. To be, To have</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER VI

Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, &c. | 51

### CHAPTER VII

Appendix | 56
| I. Extracts from Native Stories, with Translations and Notes | 56 |
| II. Short Sentences | 68 |

### VOCABULARIES

I. Lenje-English | 71 |
II. English-Lenje | 124 |
INTRODUCTION

1. The Lenje dialect has all the usual characteristics of other dialects of the Bantu family of speech, and its grammar can be treated under the divisions and terms commonly used in grammars ancient and modern, i.e. Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and Interjections; also Numbers, Persons, Moods, Tenses, &c.

2. A leading characteristic is the system of Concord, i.e. the system by which adjectives and verbs are brought into grammatical agreement with nouns. All nouns in Bantu fall into definite groups or classes, distinguished by prefixes about sixteen in number, and either the same or a corresponding prefix is used at the beginning of all adjectives and verbs agreeing with any given noun. This is a universal rule. Hence all correct speaking of Bantu must begin with a knowledge of the prefixes of nouns.

3. A simple example, anticipating what will be explained hereafter, is as follows:

Chintu, meaning 'thing' in Lenje and other dialects, consists of the prefix chi-, and the root syllable -ntu; and the prefix chi- of the noun chintu is repeated with all adjectives and verbs qualifying the noun. Thus—

chi-ntu (thing) chi-lya (that), that thing.
chi-ntu chi-lya chi-li (is) chi-nene (big), that thing is big.
chi-ntu ch-angu (my) cha-wota, my thing is good.

Similarly with the plural prefix shi-:

shi-ntu shi-lya, those things, &c.

The same root -ntu also takes the prefix mu-, and then means 'person', and the concord-prefixes vary accordingly:

mu-ntu u-lya u-li mu-nene, that person is big.
mu-ntu w-ake (his) w-aya (is gone).
PART I. GRAMMAR

CHAPTER I

LENJE AS WRITTEN

4. Lenje words are here written, as far as possible, phonetically, i.e. as pronounced, by using the English alphabet in accordance with a few necessary rules; and each group of sounds pronounced together as parts of a whole, and forming a word, is written separately, as a word. This system, without pretending to scientific precision, seems the plainest guide for Englishmen in getting to speak, write, and understand a Bantu dialect. The phonograph is the simple and sufficient resource for the exact study of phonology, and removes the necessity for elaborate description of sounds in an elementary handbook. One common sound in Lenje seems to require a distinct sign, viz. \( \ddot{\text{a}} \) (see below, §§ 9-10).

5. 1. VOWELS, \( a, e, i, o, u \).

These are used as in Southern Europe.

\[
\begin{align*}
  a & \text{ for the sound of } a \text{ in } \text{father.} \\
  e & \text{ for the sound of } e \text{ in } \text{fat.} \\
  i & \text{ for the sound of } i \text{ in } \text{pet.} \\
  o & \text{ for the sound of } o \text{ in } \text{pit.} \\
  u & \text{ for the sound of } u \text{ in } \text{not.}
\end{align*}
\]

When an accent does not fall on them, they are also pronounced as in \textit{fat, pet, pit, not, full}.

6. When two vowels are written together, they are pronounced separately, not as forming a single long sound or diphthong.

7. The following rule as to contraction of vowels is general and important:

\[
\begin{align*}
  a \text{ with } a & \text{ forms a long } a \text{ (kambo, for ka-ambo).} \\
  a \text{ with } e \text{ or } i & \text{ forms } e \text{ (wesa, for wa-isa).}
\end{align*}
\]
a with o or u forms o (koya, for ka-uya).

aku, eku, is contracted to o (ntoya, for ntekuya).

u, before a, e, i, u, inclines to w, with o forms a long o.

i, before another vowel, inclines to y, or (when short) is dropped.

8. 2. CONSONANTS.

b, d, f, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, v, w, z, are used as in English, subject to the explanations following:

- g is used as in go, not as in gem.
- s is used as in sad, not as in rise.
- ch, sh are used as in English, and zh for the sound of s in pleasure. They are often followed by a faint y-sound.
- l and r are, as a rule, interchangeable sounds, and l is commonly adopted in this book.
- ng is used for the sound of those consonants followed by a slight check, as after the first ng in singing.
- c, q, and x are not required in writing Lenje, and h only in the combinations ch, sh, zh, and z, zh rarely.

9. It is important to notice that, as in some other Bantu dialects, so in Lenje—

(i) There is a common sound not used in English and therefore not easy at first to pronounce. It is here written •, and may be described as a slightly explosive w-sound, or w modified by inclining to a b-sound, or sometimes to v. It corresponds to b in Tonga and Ila, and variously to b and v in other dialects. The difference of w and • represents difference of meaning in many common words, e.g. ku-wa, to fall, ku-iba, to be, both being distinct from ku-ba, to steal.

10. Common examples of the sound • for study are plurals of nouns of the mu-iba class, e.g. wantu; the singular of nouns of the wu class, e.g. wuchi (honey), wuwoitu (goodness), the form of salute, mwawoueka or mwawouka (how are you?).

11. (2) k and ch represent several varieties of sound, such as ky, gy, ty, dy, j, due partly to the sound, vowel or consonant, preceding or following it, partly to individual taste or habit. This variety of pronunciation seldom affects the meaning of words.

12. (3) The sound n involves a series of phonetic changes, according to the sound, vowel or consonant, with which it is asso-
ciated in forming words. Three important cases in which these changes occur are—

(a) \(n\), as prefix of nouns (§§ 36-7).
(b) \(n\), as prefix of first person singular of verbs (§§ 110, 111).
(c) \(n\), as representing \(ni\), which is largely used in Bantu as a copula, 'is, are', and also as a prefix (of emphasis or predicative) of demonstrative and other adjectives (§ 225).

13. As a rule, the principal changes are as follows:—
\(n\) is represented by \(m\) (inclining to \(im\), not \(um\)) before \(p, b, f, v, m\); by \(ng\) before \(a, o, u\); by \(nj\) or \(ny\) before \(e\) and \(i\). It is often dropped before \(k, s, t\).

\(n\) with \(l\) forms \(nd\); \(n\) with \(w, mb\).

14. The key to these changes is ease of pronunciation, regard being had to the exact character of the sounds affected by \(n\), especially the initial vowel(s) of verb-roots (§ 111).

15. Accent and intonation can only be learnt accurately by ear. The general rule is, that the chief accent falls on the last syllable but one. But prominence is often given to another syllable, which (for whatever reason) to the native mind requires it, by a distinct stress, which affects but does not annul the usual accent. In some cases the gain is obvious in clearness of meaning. The addition of an enclitic syllable, such as -\(ko\), -\(mo\), -\(wo\) at the end of a verb, is another cause of change, by drawing the regular accent forward. Moreover, in ordinary rapid speech, the final vowel of a verb often contracts with a vowel following, and this contraction takes the accent.

16. Unlike many dialects, Lenje admits of many monosyllabic words, e.g. \(ma, ta, no, me, we, te, ndo, ku, \&c\).

CHAPTER II

NOUNS

17. Nouns in Lenje, as in other Bantu dialects, have distinctive prefixes, i.e. letters or syllables placed before the root.

18. These prefixes (1) divide all nouns into groups or classes, (2) show the number (singular or plural) of most nouns, (3) require the same or a corresponding prefix in all adjectives and verbs used
to qualify a noun. They are called Classifiers or Class-prefixes, and the corresponding syllables marking grammatical concord are called Concord-prefixes. Gender and case are not indicated by any change of form in the noun itself.

19. The classifiers are thirteen in number:—

   Sing. mu, chi, ka, i, lu, wu, ku.
   Plur. wa, mi, shi, tu, ma.

   Sing. and plur. n.

20. Nouns may be arranged in the following classes, distinguished by the pair of prefixes marking the singular and plural, with an additional class of expressions used as nouns, formed with the prefixes, commonly locative in meaning, ku, mu, a (or pa).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>PREFIXES</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Mu, Mi.</td>
<td>mu-shi (village).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Chi, Shi.</td>
<td>chi-ntu (thing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Ku, Tu.</td>
<td>ka-mbo (saying).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>N, N (Shi).</td>
<td>ng’anda (house, houses).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Li, Ma.</td>
<td>li-se (hoe).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Ku, Mu, A (Wa, Pa)</td>
<td>(sing. and plur.).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. These classes (with some variations and disguises) are traceable in Bantu dialects generally, and also in some of them a distinctive general meaning. (See Notes on Classes, §§ 26–53.) As the order is arbitrary, it is convenient to refer to them as the mu- wa class, chi-shi class, and so on.

23. The class-prefixes are also in Lenje the concord-prefixes, i.e. they form the first syllable of all adjectives and verbs agreeing with nouns, and also of the important variable preposition -a (of), with the following exceptions:—

   (1) m in a class-prefix is dropped in the concord-prefix, i.e. mu, mi, ma become u, i, a, except only in adjectives proper (§ 59).

   (2) N (Class 5) is represented by i in the singular, shi in the plural.

24. In both exceptions, it is a nasal (m, n) sound which disappears. Mu in Class 10 is not strictly a class-prefix (§ 50), and is not subject to the above change.
25. In all the prefixes, the vowel is liable to changes when followed by another vowel. The general rule for these changes, and for the $N$ of Class 5, is given ($§§$ 7, 13), and examples of each class of nouns will be found in the Vocabulary (Lenje-English) under the prefix of the singular. Examples of concord are contained in the Tables ($§§$ 100–101). Certain exceptions are mentioned in the following notes.

NOTES ON THE CLASSES.


Concord: $Mu$, $u$. $Wa$.

$Mu$-ntu (person) $u$-lya (that) $u$-li (is) $mu$-nene (big).

$Wa$-ntu $wa$-lya $wa$-li $wa$-nene.

Of these prefixes, $mu$ is not distinctive as a class-prefix. It is not always used in Class 1, and belongs also to Class 2.

27. It is characteristic of Class 1 that it includes objects highest in natural order, i.e. persons. Hence most nouns denoting persons, whatever their prefix in the singular, take the plural and concord-prefixes of this class, and also many other nouns denoting living creatures and even some inanimate objects, such objects being in a degree (for whatever reason) 'personified' or raised in the scale of dignity and importance. Thus the plural $wa$ is sometimes used with nouns of other classes to express unusual size or quantity.

28. Personal pronouns take the concord-prefixes of Class 1, and nouns beginning with $shi$-, $mushi$-, and $na$-, when denoting persons.


Concord: $Mu$, $u$. $Mi$, $i$.

$Mu$-shi (village) $u$-lya (that) $u$-li (is) $mu$-nene (big).

$Mi$-shi $i$-lya $i$-li $mi$-nene.

30. This class includes characteristically objects of the second rank in natural order, such as trees and plants generally, but also many others. And many nouns of other classes, by taking the prefixes of this class instead of their own, gain an idea of size, quantity, or importance. Thus these prefixes are often augmentative.
Concord: (the same).

Chi-ntu (thing) chi-lya (that) chi-li (is) chi-nene (big).
Shi-ntu shi-lya shi-li shi-nene.

The ch-sound in chi is variously pronounced (see § 11), and often k is used.

32. This may be called the class of the particular or concrete (as compared with Class 7 of the general or abstract), and peculiar. It includes a large range of objects, which possess or acquire a distinctive character in this class,—particular places, instruments, actions, things peculiar in kind, quality, or condition, e.g. specially large, small, strange, familiar, pleasing, disgusting, and so on. (See Vocabulary, nouns beginning with ch-.)

33. With this general idea may be connected the use of chi-(1) occasionally as a prefix of verbs, when the subject is of another class, e.g. wantu chayoboloka, people assembled—of a large or special meeting; (2) often with a descriptive and adverbial meaning. Thus chi-lenje means (a) something (especially language) of the Lenje kind, e.g. nchi chilenje, this is Lenje style; or (b) in the Lenje way, e.g. kuamba chilenje, to speak like a Lenje; (3) prefixed to a verb-root, to form an adverb (cf. § 231).

Concord: (the same).

Ka-mbo (saying) ka-lya (that) ka-li (is) ka-nene (great).
Tu-ambo tu-lya tu-li tu-nene.

35. The general meaning attached to these prefixes is diminutive, and nouns of other classes taking these instead of, or in addition to, their own become diminutives, i.e. express smallness in size, quality, or importance. Ka is one of the prefixes used with adjectival roots to form adverbs (§ 231).

36. CLASS 5. Prefix. Class: Sing. and Plur. N.
Concord: Sing. i. Plur. shi.

Ng'-anda (house) i-lya (that) i-li (is) i-nene (big).
Ng'-anda shi-lya shi-li shi-nene.

37. The rules for changes connected with n (§ 13) account for some nouns in this class beginning with m, nj, ng, ny, nd, mb, i.e. varying according to the first letter of the root-syllable. Some also
begin with *k, s, t*; *n* being dropped before these consonants, and sometimes before *f* and *p*.

38. When it is important to distinguish the number, *shi* is sometimes used as the plural prefix, or *ma* (to express size or quantity), and *lu* as the singular.


Lu-imbo (song) lu-lya (that) lu-li (is) lu-wotu (good).

Ny-imbo shi-lya shi-li shi-wotu.

40. The plural prefix *ma* is used occasionally with this class as well as Classes 7 and 5, and regularly with Classes 8 and 9. Thus it is the prefix most generally used as plural.


Wu-ta (bow) wu-lya (that) wu-li (is) wu-nene (big).

Ma-ta a-lya a-li a-nene.

42. This class includes many words with abstract meaning and no plural (cf. Class 3, § 32).

43. *Wu* is the prefix used to describe a country, e.g. *Wulenje*, the Lenje district; *Wutwa*, the marsh region in which the *Watwa* live.

44. *Wu* is also used (1) like *chi*, with adjectival roots and verbs, as an adverbial prefix, and especially with pronouns, e.g. *wuwotu*, rightly, *wuwila*, crying, *wuwuo*, thus (§ 231); (2) as a conjunction, as, if, &c. (§ 241). Thus it indicates sort, kind, manner, function, &c.


Concord: *Li*. *A*.

Li-se (hoe) li-lya (that) li-li (is) li-nene (big).

Ma-se a-lya a-li a-nene.

46. The *i* of the prefix *li* is always long, and preserved as *i* or *y* before vowels. *Li* is often dropped, and the root then appears as the singular form of this class, especially with nouns beginning with *p, s, and t*.

47. *Li* is the prefix of *lisua*, sun, day, and is used in Lenje and other dialects in particles denoting time (§§ 95, 231).
Concord: Ku. A.
Ku-twì (ear) ku-lya (that) ku-li (is) ku-nene (big).
Ma-twì a-lya a-li a-nene.

49. This class in any dialect appears to contain only a few special words, in addition to the infinitive, or verb-nouns, which have no plural form.

Kutwi, ear; matwi.
Kwapa, armpit; mapa.

50. CLASS 10. Ku, Mu, A (Wa, Pa).
This class includes expressions formed with the prefixes Ku, Mu, A, often equivalent to nouns, and adjectives and verbs qualifying such expressions take Ku, Mu, and A as corresponding prefixes of concord. These prefixes are widely used in Bantu dialects. They are not strictly classifiers, but prefixed to them, i.e. to nouns in their class-forms, not to roots except in a few common adverbial expressions (§ 229). Either as separate words, or in combination, they serve as pronouns, adverbs, conjunctions, and prepositions.

51. Though commonly called locative, they are not limited to place, but are descriptive, being used also of time and circumstances generally, but with a broad distinction of meaning throughout. All may be commonly translated by, at, to, from, but are used—

(1) ku, as indicating circumstances, surroundings, environment: i.e. 'about.'
(2) mu, internal position: in, within.
(3) a, actual position or place: at.

Thus, used with the word mushi, village, kumushi would commonly refer to the village as a whole, its neighbourhood, surroundings, and condition; mumushi to the interior of the village; amushi to the village itself as a place. And such expressions are common, as

kumushi uku kuli kuwotu, this village is a nice one, in general condition, surroundings, circumstances, gardens, inhabitants, &c.
mung'anda mulya mwashiya, the inside of that house is dark.
52. These prefixes are not so closely attached to nouns, that the nouns themselves lose all grammatical independence. Thus, *mwana a munganda imbi*, the child of (in) another house, can be used as well as *a munganda mumbi*.

53. Though *a* is common, *pa* is also often used for clearness (*a* representing other meanings besides place, see Vocabulary), and also *wa*. Thus when a nasal (*m*) precedes, the form is *mpa* (*n-pa*) or *mba* (*n-wa*).

**Formation of Nouns.**

54. Lenje does not appear to draw largely on the abundant resources of Bantu speech, available for the formation of nouns of different form and meaning from a common root. The Vocabulary will supply instances of some of them, as (e.g.) follows.

55. (1) Noun-roots used in different classes (and particularly in Classes 2, 3, 4, and 6, which are especially Descriptive Classes) with corresponding difference of meaning, e.g.—

- *chisamo, musamo, kasamo.*
- *nkuku, munkuku, kankuku, ñunkuku.*
- *mutwi, chitwi, kutwi.*
- *luweshi, muweshi, chiweshi, kaweshi.*

56. (2) Adjective-roots used with prefixes *ka* and *wu*, to form adverbs or abstract nouns, e.g.—

- *muwotu*, a good person.
- *kawotu*, a good thing.
- *wwotu*, goodness.

57. (3) Verb-roots, each of the various stems used to supply nouns denoting

(a) persons, with (1) *mu-* prefix, and *-a, -i*, or *-shi* as ending; or (2) *u-* (sing.), *wa-* (plur.), e.g. *mulema, mulimi, mufashi, mwembeshi, wishi (weshi), utepi.*

(b) actions, things, instruments, places, with prefixes *chi-* or *chaku*, and as endings *-a, -o, -shi, -sho*, e.g. *chelo, chisuniko, chisambilo, chilyo, chakulia, chakulapwita mulilo, chilanga, chinunka.*

58. The prefixes *shi-, mushi-, na-* are also used to distinguish (chiefly) persons, and as such supply nouns of Class 1, whether formed from other nouns, or from infinitives, or infinitival expres-
sions. Hence nouns such as *shing'anga*, a doctor, *mushimpongo*, a goatherd, and even *mushikundelelako mwana*, i.e. a person to nurse my child for me.

(c) the simple idea of the verb, with the infinitive prefix *ku-*, e.g.  
- *kusuna*, loving, love.  
- *kupata*, hating, hate.  
- *kuswa*, departure.  
- *kulwana*, fighting, quarrel.  
- *kona*, sleeping, sleep, lying down.

### CHAPTER III

**ADJECTIVES AND NUMERALS**

59. Adjectives may be classed as (1) Proper, (2) Numeral, (3) Pronominal (§ 77). Adjectives proper, i.e. words only used as such, are not numerous. They consist of a root-syllable or syllables, with the concord-prefix required by the noun which they qualify. This prefix is the same as the class-prefix, except (1) in the N-class, in which *i* is the concord-prefix singular, and *shi* plural (§ 23); (2) in a few important adjectives noted below (§ 63).

60. Thus an adjective with the root *-nene* may occur in any of the following forms:—  
- *mu-nene*, *wa-nene*, *mi-nene*, *chi-nene*, *shinene*, *ka-nene*, *tu-nene*, *i-nene*, *lu-nene*, *wu-nene*, *ma-nene*, *kunene*, *anene*.

61. As a rule, the adjective follows the noun which it qualifies, e.g.  
- *wantu wanene*, big men.  
- *ng'anda inene*, a large house.

62. The following are some common adjectives:—  
- *-nene*, big.  
- *-nini*, little, few.  
- *-kulu*, old, powerful.  
- *-pia*, *-pya*, new.  
- *-che*, young, weak.  
- *-wotu*, good, nice.  
- *-ine*, good, true.  
- *-wi*, *-wiwi*, bad, ugly.  
- *-ngi*, *-nji*, many.  
- *-lamfu*, long, high, distant.  
- *-fwifwi*, short, low, near.  
- *-umi*, living, sound.  
- *-fu*, dead.  
- *-kali*, fierce, severe.  
- *-inu*, fat, sleek.
63. The following adjectives take the same concord-prefixes as pronouns and verbs (§ 23), and are often used as pronouns, i.e. without a noun, when it is easily understood:

- onse, all.
- mwi, one, some, another (of same sort).
- mbi, another (different).
- enka, alone, single, exceptional.
- echo, self, actual, very.
- ine, self, very (cf. -ine, above).

For examples of adjectival Concords, see Table, § 100.

64. Used as predicates, i.e. in making a statement, adjectives proper are used (1) alone, or (2) with a connecting word meaning 'is, are'. This word may be (1) a tense-form of the verb li, 'be,' (§ 220), or (2) ni, 'is, are,' sometimes in the form i, commonly as n only, prefixed (with the usual changes, § 13) to the adjective.

Thus, 'the oxen are big' may be expressed by ng'ombe shinene, shili shinene, nshinene, i shinene, ni shinene.

65. Degrees of comparison (-er, -est, more, most) are not distinguished by change in the adjective, but by mode of expression. Mere emphasis is sufficient to add the idea of 'more, most', or the second of two things compared may be preceded by a negative, or by kuli, 'compared with, rather than,' or by kuyinda, 'exceeding, more than.'

Thus, 'he is taller than I, the tallest,' may be translated by

ngu mulamfu, he is the tall (taller, tallest) one.

ngu mulamfu, newo tao, he is tall, not I.

kuli newo, compared with me.

kuyinda newo, more than I.

66. A high degree may be expressed by doubling the adjective or root, ngu mulamfu-lamfu, or by adding kuyinda shonse, 'more than all.'

67. The place of adjectives is filled by using—

(1) The preposition -a 'of', with the proper concord-prefix of the noun preceding, and followed by a noun or Infinitive Mood. Thus—

linga lya shisamo, a wooden palisade.

kembe ka chela, an iron axe.

muntu wa kufula, a blacksmith.

mwaka wa kutanguna, the first year.
68. (2) Verbs. In general, any tense-form of the indicative mood can be as a relative expression, i.e. as if preceded by 'who, which', and so as equivalent to an adjective. As there are many tenses (Table, § 125), there is a great variety of possible adjectives, each conveying a different shade of meaning according to the tense used. (§ 137, for notes on the meaning of the tenses).

69. The most common verb-forms used adjectivally are the aorist tenses, i.e. the root, simple or modified, preceded by person-prefix only, or with the tense-signs -a- or -la-, or -li (see Tenses, §§ 127–155).

70. Thus, 'a heavy load' may be rendered by an adjective, mukuli mulemu, or by the verb-forms, ulema, ulemene, walema, ulalema, ulilemene. And another series of expressions for 'light, not heavy' may be formed by using corresponding negative forms of the verb. Other examples are as follows:—

muntu utalimi, an idle man; utambi, a dumb man, mute.

A man of intelligence may be described as muntu wishi, weshi, ulishi, uchishi; a dead man as, mufu, ufwa (mortal), wafwa, ulafwa, ufwite (dead for some time), ulifwite (dead a long time), wakafwa (who has died).

A mastery of such varied resources can of course only be acquired by experience.

'Having, possessing' may be expressed by the adjective -ine or the verb li, or li a (be with): e.g. chinyama chili (or, chili a, or child) woya, a small furry animal.

**Numerals.**

71. Numeral adjectives take the concord-prefixes of the pronouns and verbs (§ 23).

72. The only common numeral adjectives are:—

-omwe (with stress on last syllable), one.
-owilo, two.
-otatwe, three.
-onne, four (with a stress on ne).
-osanwe, five.
Counting being done on the fingers, passage to the second hand is marked by

\[ mwaya \text{ (or waya) munwe (or omwe), six.} \]
\[ -owilo, \text{ or iwili (i.e. minwe) seven.} \]
\[ -otatwe, \text{ or itatwe, eight,} \]
\[ -onne, \text{ or inne, nine.} \]

\( mwaya \text{ munwe means, ‘you pass to (another) finger,’ and the} \)
\( \text{initial} \ o \text{ of these adjectives points to their composition of the pre-} \)
\( \text{position} \ -a \ ‘\text{of}, \text{ and abstract nouns of the} \ Wu \text{ (or} \ U \text{) class, i.e.} \)
\( muntu \text{ omwe, for muntu} \text{ wa umwe, or umu.} \)

\[ kumi, \text{ ten, is a noun (for likumi; plur. makumi), used as a noun} \]
\[ \text{or adjective.} \]
\[ makumi \text{ owilo, twenty.} \]
\[ mwanda, \text{ or makumi na makumi, a hundred.} \]

73. The series (common in other dialects, with -mo, -mosi for
\[-mwi\), -mwi, -wili, -tatu, -nne, -sanu, appears to be also used when\]
\( \text{number is mentioned incidentally and without special importance.} \)
\( \text{In abstract counting, one, two, three may be represented by} \)
\( \text{komwe, towilo, totatwe, &c.} \)

74. Ordinal Adjectives.

\[-a \text{ kutanguna, -a kuyamba, -a kutalika, -tanshi, first.} \]
\[-a \text{ kowilo, or -a kuchalila (‘following’), second.} \]
\[-a \text{ kotatwe, third.} \]
\[-a \text{ konne, fourth.} \]
\[-a \text{ kosanwe, fifth.} \]
\[-a \text{ kuya munwe (or omwe), sixth.} \]
\[ , , , yowilo, seventh (and so on). \]
\[-a \text{ kwela, -a kumana, chela, last.} \]

75. Interrogative Adjective, -ongaye ? how many ?

76. Numerical Adverbs.

\[ \text{komwe, once.} \]
\[ \text{towilo, a second time, twice, again.} \]
tuwili, twice, two times, again, often.
totawe, thrice, a third time.
tutatu, three times.
and so on.

For Tables of Conords, see §§ 100, 101.

CHAPTER IV

PRONOUNS

77. Under Pronouns are here included those known as Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Interrogative, Relative, and Reflexive—that is, Pronouns, and Pronominal Adjectives and Adverbs.

I. PERSONAL.

78. The chief independent form is:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1.</th>
<th>Plur. 1.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>newo, I.</td>
<td>swe--we.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we--bo, you.</td>
<td>mwe--bo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we--bo, he, she.</td>
<td>--wo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

79. A shorter form is also used:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1.</th>
<th>Plur. 1.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>me, I.</td>
<td>swe, we.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we, you.</td>
<td>mwe, you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we, he, she.</td>
<td>we, they.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

80. O, no, are vocative forms of second person sing. and plur., e.g. no wanangu, you my children.

81. The plural of these pronouns is always used for the singular in courteous address or reference, i.e. to a chief, superior, or stranger. They all take the concord-prefixes of Class 1, e.g. newo munene, I am big; we wawota, he is good.

82. Both forms of pronoun are used also in various combinations, me\-\-bo taking the place of newo in the first person sing.

(1) With ndi, or n:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1.</th>
<th>Plur. 1.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ndime, ndim--bo.</td>
<td>ndiswe, ndiswe--bo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndiwe, mbe.</td>
<td>ndim--we.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ndiwe, ngwe.</td>
<td>ndi--bo, mba--wo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
83. These forms are \(a\) emphatic—(it is) I, you, \&c.; \(b\) used of the agent with a verb in the passive voice, \textit{ndi} being also used as a preposition in this case; e.g. \textit{shyaletwa ndime}, they were brought by me.

84. \(2\) With \textit{a}, meaning 'and, also' (conjunction) or 'with' (preposition), e.g. \textit{ame}, 'and I, with me.'

Sing. 1. \textit{ame, amewo.} \\
2. \textit{awe, awewo.} \\
3. \textit{awe, awewo.}

Plur. 1. \textit{aswe, aswe\text{\textbf{\textsf{wo}}}}. \\
2. \textit{anwe, anwe, anwe\text{\textbf{\textsf{wo}}}}. \\
3. \textit{aiwe, aiwe\text{\textbf{\textsf{wo}}}}.

85. \(3\) As enclitics prefixed to adjectives and verbs:—

Sing. 1. \textit{ne-mwine, I myself.} \\
2. \textit{we-mwine.} \\
3. \textit{we-mwine.}

Plur. 1. \textit{su\text{\textbf{\textit{wene}}}} (\textit{sowene}). \\
2. \textit{nowene.} \\
3. \textit{\textit{\textbf{\textit{wawene}}}}.

86. 'To, from, near,' with a personal pronoun, is expressed by \textit{kuli} or \textit{kwa}, e.g. \textit{kuli me}, to me; \textit{kwa we\text{\textbf{\textsf{wo}}}}, near you; or by a tense of \textit{\textit{\textbf{\textsf{wa}}}}, 'be,' with \textit{ku} prefixed.

Sing. 1. \textit{kumbete, i.e. ku n-\text{\textbf{\textsf{wete}},} where I am.} \\
2. \textit{ku\text{\textbf{\textsf{wete}.}}} \\
3. \textit{ku\text{\textbf{\textsf{wete.}}}

Plur. 1. \textit{kutuwete.} \\
2. \textit{kwute.} \\
3. \textit{kwawete.}

corresponding negative forms being \textit{kushiwete, kutowete, \&c.}

87. The pronouns corresponding to \textit{me, we, \&c.}, in the other classes, 2–10, meaning 'it, they,' are given in Table § 101, in two series, one simple, viz. \textit{we, ye, che, she, \&c.}, and another emphatic, combined with \textit{n}, viz. \textit{mbe, nje, nshe, \&c.}

88. To these must be added two other series of pronouns formed by combining the concord-prefixes with the syllables \textit{ala . . . o, a . . . alo}, e.g. \textit{alalo, alacho, awalo}, which may be translated 'and it (they),' 'it (they) also,' but can often be left untranslated, e.g. \textit{wantu aiwo aiwalo wesa}, those people came; \textit{ni mpaya yalo}, it is a skin. (The initial \textit{a-} in these forms appears to be the connective conjunction.) See Table, § 101.

89. 2. POSSESSIVE (ADJECTIVES).

Sing. 1. \textit{-angu, my.} \\
2. \textit{-ako, your.} \\
3. \textit{-akwe, his, her, its.}

Plur. 1. \textit{-esu, our.} \\
2. \textit{-anu, your.} \\
3. \textit{aiwo, their.}
90. With reference to persons, especially relations, the following are also used:

Sing. 2. -noko.  
3. -na, -nina.  
Plur. 2. -nokwenu.  
3. -nokwawo.

3. DEMONSTRATIVE (ADJECTIVES).

91. There are four series of Demonstrative Adjectives meaning 'this' or 'that', each series with twenty-one forms corresponding to different classes of Nouns, and most of these are also used in combination with ni (n), either (1) to express emphasis, or (2) to convey a statement.

92. All are founded on the class-prefixes in their concord-forms (§ 23), and are formed by (a) prefixing its own vowel to each prefix, (b) altering the vowel of the prefix to -o, or (c) affixing -no or (d) -lya, with the following general difference of meaning:

(a) 'this', of what is near, in fact or in thought, to the speaker;
(b) 'this' or 'that', of what is comparatively near, or in middle distance, near a person addressed, or lately referred to and still in mind;
(c) 'this' or 'that', as (a) or (b);
(d) 'that', of what is remote from both, distant, distinct.

The various forms are given in the Table, § 101, and also some of the pronouns, of which two series often represent the Definite Article 'the'. The nasalized (n-) forms seem less used in Lenje than in neighbouring dialects.

93. As a simple example, the demonstratives corresponding to a noun of the Chi-Class (3) in the singular may be given, e.g. chintu (thing).

che, it, pronoun referring to chintu.
nche, also (with the adjective -eche) ncheche, emphatic, (it is) it, the very thing.
cho, it, of something referred to or under notice.
ncho, it.
ichi, this.
njichi, (it is) this.
icho, this, that.
njicho, (it is) this, that.
94. These demonstratives are common and important, and often used in such combinations as:—

ko kulya nko kuli ḗata nkweche, that there it is there that my father is, the very place.

mbo mbata mbeche, that is my father himself.

Those corresponding to Class 7, sing. (wū), and Class 10 (ku, mu, a) are especially common as adverbs, locative and general.

95. 4. INTERROGATIVE (ADVERBS AND ADJECTIVES).


What? chinshi? What is it? nchinshi, mbuyani?

Where? kuli (muli, ali)? Also, ku, mu, (p)a?


Which? (adj.) -shi?

What, of what sort? -shi, -nyamanshi? -a ḗuyani?

Whose? -a wani?

Of what tribe (clan)? mwinenshi? plur. wenenshi?

How many...? -ongaye?

5. RELATIVE.

96. No separate form of pronoun is used. Any verb-form (indicative mood) can be regarded as a relative clause, i.e. as having 'who', 'which,' preceding it, e.g. muntu uli munanda, a man is in the house, or, who is in the house? wajana ng'ombe shyafwa, he found the oxen (they were) dead, (which) had died.
97. Sometimes a demonstrative is inserted for distinctness before a verb-form so used, and if 'who', 'which' would refer to the object of the verb, then the concord-prefix of the object is sometimes transferred to the beginning of the verb from its usual place, e.g. these are the things which he brought, *njishi shintu washileta*, or *shiwaleta*. (Cf. §§ 129, 133, 135, and for further examples § 242.)

98. After *-li a*, meaning 'have', the concord-prefix is affixed to *a*, and the vowel changed to *o*, e.g. *shintu uli asho*, the things (which) you have (§ 222).

6. Reflexive.

99. The reflexive pronoun (self, selves, as the object of a verb) is *li*, placed immediately before the root, e.g. *walijaya*, he killed himself.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Con-cord- with</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>-nene, -ñotu, -ñi, -ine,</th>
<th>Adjectives (Proper).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prefix.</td>
<td></td>
<td>great</td>
<td>good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Mu, Wa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mununu wantu</td>
<td>ni, n</td>
<td>mu- (ni) mu-</td>
<td>munene munotu munene mwine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mu, Mi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mushi mishi</td>
<td>(ni) mu-</td>
<td>munene muniqotu muniqe mine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Chi, Shi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chintu shintu</td>
<td>(ni)</td>
<td>chinene chiñotu chinene shine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ka, Tu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kambo twambo</td>
<td>ka- nk-</td>
<td>kanene kawotu kene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. N, N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng'anda ng'anda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i- nji-</td>
<td>inene iwotu ine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>shinene shiñotu shingi shine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Lu, N (Ma)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luimbo nyimbo</td>
<td>lu- ndu-</td>
<td>lunene luñotu luñe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>shinene shiñotu shingi shine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Ŭ, Ma (N)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wuta mata</td>
<td>bu- mbu-</td>
<td>bunene buñotu bunene wune</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ma- (ni) ma-</td>
<td>manene mañotu mangu mene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Li, Ma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lise mase</td>
<td>li- ndi-</td>
<td>linene liñotu line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ma- (ni) ma-</td>
<td>manene mañotu mangu mene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Ku, Ma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutwi matwi</td>
<td>ku- nku-</td>
<td>kunene kuñotu kwine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ma- (ni) ma-</td>
<td>manene mañotu mangu mene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Ku, Mu, (P)a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ku- mu- (P)a-</td>
<td>ku- nku-</td>
<td>kunene kuñotu kungi kwine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nu- mu- (P)a- mpa-</td>
<td>munene munotu mungi mwine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONCORDS. (For Pronouns, see Table, § 101.)

| Concord- | Prefix | Preposition | Verb | Adjectives (Pronominal; § 63). |
| Prefix | with | Prefix | -a, of | -awota, | -ine, | -onse, | -eche, | -mbi, |
| Prefix | | | | be good | self | all | very | other |
| ni, n | ni, n | -a, of | -awota, | -ine, | -onse, | -eche, | -mbi, |
| | | | | wine | onse | weche | umbi |
| u- | mba- | wa, mba | waawota | -ine, | -onse, | -eche, | -mbi, |
| shi- | -a, of | -awota, | -ine, | -onse, | -eche, | -mbi, |
| | | wine | onse | weche | umbi |
| u- | nji- | ya, nja | yawota | yene | yonse | yeche | imbi |
| shi- | (n)shi- | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| ka- | nka- | ka, nka | kawota | kene | konse | keche | kambi |
| tu- | ntu- | twa, ntwa | twawota | twine | tonse | tweche | tumbi |
| i- | nji- | ya, nja | yawota | ine | yonse | yeche | imbi |
| shi- | (n)shi- | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| lu- | ndu- | kwa, ndwa | kwawota | lwine | lonse | lwche | lumbi |
| shi- | (n)shi- | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| mu- | mbu- | wa, mba | awota | ene | onse | eche | ambi |
| nga- | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| li- | ndi- | lya, ndya | lyawota | line | lyonse | lyche | limbi |
| nga- | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| ku- | nku- | kwa, nka | kwawota | kwine | konse | kweche | kumbi |
| nga- | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| ku- | nku- | kwa, nkwa | kwawota | kwine | konse | kweche | kumbi |
| mu- | mwa, mwa | mwaawota | mwinse | monse | mweche | mumbi |
| (p)a- | mp.a- | (p)a, nfa | (p)awota | (p)ene | (p)onse | (p)eche | (p)ambi |
### § 101. Table of Concord.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Concord-prefix</th>
<th>‘he (she, it)’</th>
<th>‘this’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Mu, Wa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muntu</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>ngo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wantu</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>mbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mu, Mi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mushi</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>(w)o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mishi</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Chi, Shi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chintu</td>
<td>chi</td>
<td>che</td>
<td>cho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shintu</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>sho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ka, Tu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kambo</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>ko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twambo</td>
<td>tu</td>
<td>twe</td>
<td>to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. N, N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng’anda</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng’anda</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>sho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Lu, N(Ma)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luimbo</td>
<td>lu</td>
<td>lwe</td>
<td>(w)o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyimbo</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>nsho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Wu, Ma(N)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wuta</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>nge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mata</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Li, Ma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lise</td>
<td>li</td>
<td>lye</td>
<td>ndye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mase</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>nge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Ku, Ma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kutwi</td>
<td>ku</td>
<td>kwe</td>
<td>nkwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matwi</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>nge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Ku, Mu, (P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ku</td>
<td>ku</td>
<td>kwe</td>
<td>nkwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu</td>
<td>mu</td>
<td>mwe</td>
<td>mwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>(P)</td>
<td>(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wa</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>mbe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concord-prefix.

’she (she, it)’

‘this’
### Demonstrative Pronouns and Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'this, that'</th>
<th></th>
<th>'that'</th>
<th>'and he (she, it)', 'he (she, it) too, also'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oyo</td>
<td>ngoyo</td>
<td>uno</td>
<td>nguno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uyo</td>
<td></td>
<td>uno</td>
<td>nguno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aibo</td>
<td>mbaibo</td>
<td>wano</td>
<td>mbano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uo</td>
<td>mbuo</td>
<td>uno</td>
<td>nguno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>io</td>
<td>njio</td>
<td>ino</td>
<td>njino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icho</td>
<td>njicho</td>
<td>chino</td>
<td>nchino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isho</td>
<td>njisho</td>
<td>shino</td>
<td>nshino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ako</td>
<td>ngako</td>
<td>kano</td>
<td>nkano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uto</td>
<td>ntuto</td>
<td>tuno</td>
<td>ntuno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>io</td>
<td>njio</td>
<td>ino</td>
<td>njino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isho</td>
<td>njisho</td>
<td>shino</td>
<td>nshino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uyo</td>
<td>ndulo</td>
<td>luno</td>
<td>nduno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isho</td>
<td>njisho</td>
<td>shino</td>
<td>nshino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uyo</td>
<td>mbuyo</td>
<td>wuno</td>
<td>mbuno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayo</td>
<td>ngayo</td>
<td>ano</td>
<td>ngano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ilo</td>
<td>ndilo</td>
<td>lino</td>
<td>ndino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayo</td>
<td>ngayo</td>
<td>ano</td>
<td>ngano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uko</td>
<td>nkoko</td>
<td>kuno</td>
<td>nkuno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ayo</td>
<td>ngayo</td>
<td>ano</td>
<td>ngano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uko</td>
<td>nkoko</td>
<td>kuno</td>
<td>nkuno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umo</td>
<td>momo</td>
<td>muno</td>
<td>muno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apo</td>
<td>mpapo</td>
<td>(p)ano</td>
<td>mpano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>awo</td>
<td>mbowo</td>
<td>wano</td>
<td>mbano</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER V

VERBS

1. INTRODUCTION.

102. Verbs in Lenje, as in other Bantu dialects, can be conveniently treated under the terms commonly used in grammars.

103. Each verb has a Root, i.e. one or more letters or syllables which appear or are traceable in every verb-form based on it. Every root has normally a number of Stems, representing various modifications of the root meaning. Each stem has (so far as its meaning allows) an Active, Passive, and Neuter Voice. Each voice has a more or less complete form of Affirmative and Negative Conjugation, with a set of Moods (Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive) and Tenses. Each tense has singular and plural forms, and in each of these three persons—first, second, and third.

104. In general, these distinctions are marked by prefixes, syllables placed before the root, and affixes placed after it, in a certain order, viz. prefixes of person first, then those of tense, then the root, with affixes showing stem and voice. Mood and conjugation are shown partly at the beginning, partly at the end of each verb-form.

105. The general plan of a verb is shown in the following Table:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Root</th>
<th>ANG-</th>
<th>bind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stems</td>
<td>(1) Simple, ang-a, bind.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Applied, ang-ila, bind for (with, &amp;c).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) {Causal Intensive} ang-ishya, make bind, bind fast.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VERBS

(4) Reciprocal, ang-ana, bind each other.
(5) Reversible, ang-ulua, unbind.
(And others.)

Voices. (1) Active, ang-a, bind.
(2) Passive, ang-wa, be bound.
(3) Neuter, ang-ika, be bound.

Conjugations. (1) Affirmative, ndi-anga, I bind.
(2) Negative, shi-ang-i, I do not bind.

Moods. (1) Indicative, ndi-anga, I bind.
(2) Imperative, anga, bind.
(3) Subjunctive, ng-ang-e, (that) I may bind.
(4) Infinitive, ku-anga, to bind.

Tenses. (Indicative, see Table, § 125.)

Persons. (Class 1) Sing. 1. ndi-anga. Plur. 1. tu-anga.
2. u-anga. 2. mu-anga.
3. u-anga. 3. wa-anga.

106. In order to distinguish the root of a verb, it is necessary to be familiar with the prefixes of person and tense. When these are recognized, the root-syllable can be found immediately following them. These are therefore taken first.

2. PERSON-PREFIXES.

107. All verb-forms of the indicative and subjunctive moods, affirmative conjugation, i.e. all that occur most commonly, begin with a person-prefix. This prefix is also the concord-prefix, i.e. it makes the verb agree grammatically with its subject, and it defines the subject of the verb as to (1) person—first, second, or third; (2) number—singular or plural; (3) Class. (Chap. II.)

108. Only in the negative conjugation the characteristic negative prefix ta- (or in first person sing. shi, nshi) precedes the person-prefix.

109. A second person-prefix, similarly defining the object of the verb, is inserted (if at all) after the tense-prefix and immediately before the root.
110. **Table of Person-Prefixes.**

### Singular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Affirmative</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>n, ndi, <em>(of the object)</em> n.</td>
<td>n.</td>
<td>i. shi, nshi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>&quot;ku.</td>
<td>2. tau, to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>u, a</td>
<td>mu.</td>
<td>3. tau, ta.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Class 2–10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Affirmative</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u, chi, ka, i&quot;, li, lu, wu, ku, mu, a.</td>
<td>tau, tachi, taka, tai, tali, talu, tawu, taku, tamu, ta.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Affirmative</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>tu.</td>
<td>tu.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>mu.</td>
<td>tamu.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>tawa.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Class 2–10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Affirmative</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i, shi, tu, a, ku, mu, a.</td>
<td>tai, tashi, talu, ta, taku, tamu, ta.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

111. In all these prefixes the vowel-sound is liable to be affected by a vowel following, according to the general rule given, § 7. These and the many changes connected with *n* in first person sing. (see § 13) are complicated by the different character of the initial vowels in various verb-roots, some avoiding contraction by interposing a *y*- or *w*- sound before the vowel. The First Person Subjunctive supplies examples of the changes of *n*, e.g.:


112. In the third person sing. (Class 1) *a* is used regularly in the subjunctive mood, but when the vowel *a* precedes or follows *u* in the indicative mood, the *u* (*w*) is often faint or disappears, e.g. in words like *tapi, taambi, talalema, tatoya*.

113. The prefix *ku*- (or *mu-*) is used (like ‘there’ in English) in place of the subject-prefix of all classes and numbers in a generalizing sense, e.g. *kwesa muntu*, there came a man; *mwinjila kachembele*, an old woman went in. And *ko* (*-mo, -o, or -wo*) is similarly often affixed to a verb as a general affix of the object, e.g. *leta nshima, tulie-kko, bring porridge, let us eat it*; *wajatako litepe*, he laid hold of (it) the feather.

114. *Chi*- is also used in place of other prefixes in describing something remarkable or special, e.g. *wantu wanji chayoboloka*, there was a great gathering of people.
3. TENSES.

115. Distinctions of tense are found only in the indicative mood. The distinctive prefixes of tense come next to the person-prefix, with two exceptions. One tense has person-prefixes only, in one other the tense-prefix (ka-) comes first.

116. The following tense-prefixes (and possibly others) are used in Lenje, combined with either (1) the verb-stem; (2) the stem in a modified form, often called 'perfect'; or (3) the infinitive form of the verb, i.e. the stem with prefix ku-.

Tense-Signs: a, la, (a)chi, li, ali, ka, aka, te, na, kana.

117. Of these, te, na, kana are always combined with the infinitive, and often contracted with it, thus te-ku or to, na-ku or no, kanaku or kano are the full tense signs. The infinitive is also used with a, la, li, ali, and with the 'perfect' stem with chi, li, ali, and with the tense with person-prefixes only. Thus the whole number of the above tense-signs is seventeen. (See Table, § 125.)

118. The modified or 'perfect' stem differs from the ordinary stem by substituting for the final -a, as a general rule:

(1) after a, i, u in the root-syllable preceding, -ite;
(2) after e, o preceding, -ete.

In verb-stems of more than two syllables:

(3) final -ana, -ama are changed to -ene, -eme, final -ula to -wite, -ola to -wete.

Thus: chala (follow), -chalite.

tinta (draw tight), -tintite.

ðwula (lack), -ðwulite.

uma (strike), -umite.

suna (love), -sunite.

tola (take), -tolete.

leka (leave), -lekeite.

nana (anoint oneself), -nanite.

ambana (converse), -ambene.

lulama (be straight), -luleme.

tontola (be cold), -tontwete.

timbula (cut up), -timbwite.

119. Only the above general rule can be given here. Some verbs can be used with -ile, -ele for -ite, -ete; some have two forms, e.g.
kwata (marry), -kwatite and -kwete; some are irregular, e.g. wona (see), -wene; and kala (remain, stay), -shite; chata (bear fruit), -chite.

120. In Lenje it appears that this 'perfect' form of the verb-stem is used chiefly to express a settled state or condition resulting from an action, i.e. something that 'is', rather than an action simply past or completed (as commonly in other dialects), i.e. something that 'has been, is done'. Hence it is used chiefly with intransitive verbs, i.e. verbs in which the action does not pass on to an object, and can be translated, like the simple verb-stem in such cases, by an adjective, e.g.

nshila iluleme, or ililuleme, the path is straight.
wantu walemete, the men are tired.

121. The infinitive form, i.e. ku, as an element in tense-formation, expresses generally occupation or sphere of action, or continuing condition, e.g.
twa-kulima, tuli-kulima, we are (engaged in, continue) digging.

122. But the seventeen tense-forms above-mentioned are not for the most part so clearly distinguished in meaning as to admit of any one mode of translation in all cases. The time, for instance, i.e. past, present, or future, of an action is mainly determined by the context, or general meaning of the speaker, conveyed with the aids of look, tone, and gesture. None of the tenses signify only and always future time, and only two (ka-, -aka-) are confined to past time. For the rest, a leading use or uses may be traced in some, and others can only be regarded, for ordinary purposes of translation into English, as having no difference of meaning.

123. But just as a native instinctively selects the suitable class for any noun he uses, so with the tenses of verbs, used as the means of giving colour and perspective to his meaning. Only actual experience and familiarity can produce a similar sense of tense-differences, appearing as they do (1) to vary with the meaning of the verb itself, i.e. as indicating action, process, or attribute; (2) to suggest such ideas as particular or general, near or distant, single or repeated or continuous; (3) to involve associations, local, personal, social and other, e.g. degrees of courtesy or familiarity.

124. Meanwhile tenses may be roughly classified as
I. Aorists, much used as adjectives.
2. Presents, representing mostly aspects or kinds of action.
3. Past and Narrative Tenses.

These are shown in the following Table, and notes on the different tenses in detail are added:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbs</th>
<th>125. TABLE OF TENSES.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indicative Mood.</td>
<td>Affirmative Conjugation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aorists.</td>
<td>1 (a) tu-lima, we dig, are diggers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) -limite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (a) tw-a-lima, we dig, have dug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) -a-kulima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 (a) tu-la-lima, we dig, will dig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) -id-kulima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presents.</td>
<td>4 tu-te-kulima, we dig, are digging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-te-ku-(-to-)</td>
<td>5 (a) tu-na-kulima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-na-ku-(-no-)</td>
<td>(b) -ka-na-kulima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-chi-, -achi-</td>
<td>6 (a) tu-chi-lima, we are (still) digging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) -chi-limite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 (a) tu-li-limite, we are digging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) -li-kulima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasts.</td>
<td>8 tw-aka-lima, we dug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-aka-</td>
<td>9 ka-tu-lima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ali-</td>
<td>10 (a) tw-ali-limite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) -ali-kulima</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

126. As a general guide in the use of these tenses, it may be remembered that

1. Tense 2 (a) (tense-sign -a-) is the common tense of action, past, present, or future, e.g.

   waya, he goes, he went, he has gone, he will go.

2. Tense 8 (tense-sign -aka-) marks an action simply past, e.g.

   wakaya, he went.

3. Tense 4 (tense-sign -teku-, -to-) is a simple expression of definite present, e.g.

   atoya, he goes, he is going.

4. Tense 3 (a) and (b) (tense-sign -la- and -ld-ku, with a stress on ld) are most commonly used as future, e.g.

   alaya, alakuya, he will go.

The infinitive form is commonly used as a narrative tense for all persons and numbers, often with a-, mu-, or -amu as additional prefix

(a)kulima, (and) he (they, &c.) dug.

(a)mukulima, „ „

The subjunctive mood is often used as a future tense.
NOTES ON THE TENSES.

I. Aorists.

127. These three important tenses are contrasted with the others as lending themselves more readily to adjectival use (§ 69). Though not strictly defining time, Tense 2 (-a-) is more connected with the past, and Tense 3 (-la-) with the future, than the other two aorists.

TENSE 1 (a) (b), tulima, tulimite.

128. This tense has no tense-sign; the person-prefix of the subject is followed by the verb-stem, with sometimes a prefix of the object between, and the verb-stem is used in either form, simple or modified.

129. Thus the relation of the act, process, or state denoted by the verb is connected with a subject in the simplest and most direct way, and the commonest use of the tense is as an adjective or relative clause, e.g.

muntu uteleka, or uteleka alone, a man (who) cooks, a cook.
mwana ulila, a child (who) is always crying.
utambi, a dumb person, a mute.

130. The use of the 'perfect' form seems to indicate a more settled condition, state, or quality. The tense might be described as the attributive aorist.

TENSE 2 (a), (-a-), twalima.

131. This is the aorist of simple fact, used (1) As the most common tense of narrative, e.g. wafwa, he dies, he died.

132. (2) Of a fact completed and done with, e.g. wafwa, he has died, is dead; waya, he is actually gone. In this sense a stress may be heard on the tense-sign, or the meaning is made clearer by using mana (finish), e.g. wamana kufwa, he has finished dying, is quite dead.

133. (3) As a relative or adjectival clause, as Tense 1, stating a fact about a person or thing, e.g. muntu wafwa, one (who) is dead, a dead man; not (it seems) stating it as a quality or condition, as Tense 1.

134. In 2 (b) the infinitive form appears to add an idea of occupation or continued action, as in Tenses 7 (b), 10 (b).
TENSE 3 (a), (-la-), tulalima.

135. The tense-sign -la- implies generally what is repeated, continues, or occurs regularly. Hence its use to denote
   (1) Habit, characteristic, custom, what is lawful, e.g. tulalia nshima, porridge is our staple food; mulenda, custom allows you to go; ulaiba, he is a professional thief. Hence its frequent use as an adjective, like Tenses 1 and 2.

136. (2) What is future, or past,—the idea of continuance readily suggesting the moment preceding or following the present. Hence this tense, and still more Tense 3 (b), is commonly used as a near-future tense, e.g. tulalima, tulakulima, we are going on to dig, we will dig. (The stress laid on lá in -láku- points to contraction, perhaps of la-ya ku.)

137. The employment as adjectives of these and other forms (Tense 6 (a) (b), Tense 7 (a)), each having its characteristic uses, associations and colour, gives a wide choice in the exact mode of describing a feature or attribute. Thus the series (muntu) mubwotu, uwota, uwotele, wawota, ulawota, uchiwota, uliwotele may throughout be translated 'a good man', but the goodness may be (however vaguely) indicated as a mere quality, a settled characteristic, a fact, a habit, passive or active. Or again (muntu), mwif, wipa, epa, ulepa may indicate thieving as a disposition, a profession or practice, or simply as fact. (Cf. §§ 68, 69.)

2. Presents.

138. These tenses may be broadly contrasted with the aorists, as describing the idea of the verb as activity and process rather than quality or condition. Hence they are less regularly used as adjectives, and are somewhat more definite in indicating time.

139. TENSES 4, and 5 (a) and (b) may be grouped together, as always formed with the Infinitive Mood, i.e. -teku- (-to-), -naku- (-no), -kanaku- (-kano-).

140. Tense 4 (te-ku-, -to-), e.g. tutolima, supplies the common present, 'we dig, we are digging,' though also used of future and past, and in this respect Tense 5 (a) seems only to differ by associations, i.e. tunakulima or tunolima, while 5 (b), tukanakulima
tukanolima, appears to be suited to express past or future, ka suggesting distance or difference in perspective.

141. But Tense 5 (a) is also used with the form na-na-ku, e.g. tuna-nakulima, and both (a) and (b) as an imperative, or rather permissive, like Tense 3 (a) (-la-), e.g. munakulima, you may dig, go and dig; tukanosamba, let us go and bathe.

142. In the negative form also Tense 5 (a) has peculiarities. (1) If the negative particle -ta- is placed after the person-prefix, it is a negative imperative, e.g. mutanakulima, do not dig (cf. § 166); but (b) if the 'ta' is placed first and a stress laid on ná, it is a tense of 'deferred' time, meaning 'not yet', at the same time implying that what is 'not yet' done is in course of being done, or will be done, e.g. ta-wa-ná-kulima, they are not yet digging, but are going to (§ 158).

143. -naku- is also used in one form of the infinitive mood (§ 181).

144. Tense 6 (a) and (b) (-chi-, sometimes -achi), e.g. tu-chilima, regularly implies continuance, of something begun and still being done, but is not used to indicate the future. It may often be translated by 'still', e.g. tuchilima, we are still digging, going on digging; or when following another verb, by the present participle, e.g. twamujana uchilila, we found him crying.

For the difference of the simple and modified stem, cf. Tense 1, notes, § 130.

TENSE 7 (a) (b) (-li-).

145. This tense-sign is not used with the ordinary verb-stem, rarely with transitive verbs, and indicates the present only. With the modified stem it expresses (1) a settled condition, e.g. tulipengete, we are in a state of misery; (2) result of a relatively distant past. Thus (Tense 2) wafwa, he has died, is dead; ulifwite, he is dead, has been some time dead. Cf. Tense 10 (a).

146. 7 (b) forms a present imperfect, e.g. tulikulima, we are engaged in digging. Cf. Tense 10 (b).


147. Most of the tenses classed as aorists and presents may also require (owing to the general connexion of meaning) to be trans-
lated as pasts, but Tenses 8, 9, and 10 only seem always to require it, e.g., *wakaya*, he went, has gone; *katulima*, we dug.

148. In Tense 9 only, the tense-sign (*ka-*) is placed before the person-prefix.

149. Tense 10 (*a*) seems rarely used in Lenje; 10 (*b*) may be called a past-imperfect, e.g., *twali-kulima*, we were (engaged in) digging.

150. The infinitive form (as mentioned § 126) is commonly used as a narrative tense. (Cf. § 181.)

4. Futures.

151. The tenses most commonly used of future time are Tense 3 (*a*) (*b*) (*-la-, *lá-ku-*), Tense 4 (*-ta-ku-, -to-*), and Tense 5 (*a*) (*b*). Of these it seems that Tense 3 (*b*) (*-lá-ku*) most clearly indicates a near, and Tense 5 (*b*) (*-ka-na-ku*) a distant future, e.g.

*tulákulima*, we are going to (will soon) dig.
*tukanolima*, we will (some time or other) dig.

152. The subjunctive mood, as expressing what is in the mind as an intention, wish, or idea, is often used as a future tense, e.g.
*tulime, tukalime*, we will (propose to, intend to, are ready to) dig (§ 173).

4. Negative Conjugation.

153. The distinctive sign of the negative in verbs is the syllable *ta*, or in the first person sing. *shi*.

154. In the indicative mood, the only actual negative tense-forms are those corresponding to Tenses 1, 4, and 9. In these, *shi* takes the place of the person-prefix in first person sing. and *ta-* is placed before the person-prefix in all other persons. In Tense 1 (and 4) only, the final vowel, if *-a*, is changed to *-i*. E.g. Tense 1:

2. *ta-ulimi, tolimi*.
3. *ta-ulimi or talimi*.


155. In Tense 1, if the clause is relative, i.e. equivalent to a
noun or adjective, then (as in the imperative, § 166, and subjunctive, § 176, moods) ta is placed after the person-prefix, e.g.

tatulimi, we do not dig.
tutalimi, we who are not diggers, non-diggers.
tambi (ta-wambi), he does not speak.
utambi, he who is dumb, a silent person.

156. A negative form for any of the other tenses consists of the infinitive mood, preceded by:

Sing. 1. shikwe, or shishi.
   2. taukwe, tokwe, tawishi.
   3. taukwe, takwe, teshi.

Plur. 1. tatukwe, tatuishi.
   2. tamukwe, tamuishi.
   3. twakwe, tweshi.

157. -kwe sometimes contracts with the infinitive prefix -ku, forming -ko- for -kwe ku-, e.g. tatukwe kulima, or tatu-kolima.

(It appears that -kwe may be connected with kwata or kwete, which in some dialects denotes 'have, possess', and -ishi with the common verb ishi, ishiwa, 'know'.)

158. In Tense 5 (a), the negative form is used with a special meaning, as already noticed (§ 142), ta-na-ku- forming a deferred (or, not-yet) tense.

159. A common general negative, used both in an indicative and imperative sense, is supplied by using tao ('not so') before or after the infinitive, e.g. kulima tao, digging no, i.e. there is no digging, or, let there be no digging.

160. Te can be placed as an independent negative particle, before any indicative or subjunctive form, in the sense, 'It is not the case that, it is denied that,' e.g. te twaka-lima, we did not dig. Te mukamu k'one tuwili, you will not see him again.

For negative forms in other moods, see §§ 166, 176, 184.

5. IMPERATIVE MOOD.

161. A simple direct order, addressed to one person or many, is conveyed by using the verb-stem alone, or with a prefix or -ko indicating the object, e.g.

lima, dig.
ilia or liako, eat it (i.e. nshima).
162. A common but less peremptory form consists of *ka-* followed by a person-prefix with the verb-stem, e.g. 

kanja (*ka-n-ya*), let me go.

koya (*ka-u-ya*), kamuya, go.

163. Tenses 3 (*a*), 5 (*a*) and (*b*) are also used as imperatives, or permissives, e.g. *mulenda*, you may go; *tunakwiya*, let us go.

164. Imperative forms are often preceded by *a*-, seemingly connective or invitatory:

*atunolima*, then (so, and) let us dig.

165. The subjunctive mood is regularly used as a mild imperative, expressive of request, or wish (see § 173).

166. A negative imperative is supplied by two forms already mentioned as used in the indicative mood (§§ 142, 155), viz. the person-prefixes followed by *ta*, with either (1) the verb-stem with final -*a* changed to -*i*, (2) *na* and the infinitive; e.g. 

mutalimi, do not dig.

mutanakulima, mutanolima.

But in both cases, the person-prefix is dropped in the first person sing.:

*talimi*, *tanolima*, let me not dig.

167. As mentioned in § 159, the infinitive with *tao* (before or after) is a sufficient general negative for practical purposes, e.g. 

tao kulima, or *kulima tao*.

6. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

168. The characteristic of the subjunctive mood is -*e*, as the final vowel of the verb-stem.

169. The mood has two forms, viz.:

(1) The verb-stem with prefixes of person only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ndime.</td>
<td>1. tulime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ulime.</td>
<td>2. mulime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. alime.</td>
<td>3. wälime.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170. (2) The same as (1) with -*ka-* after the prefix, i.e. *nkalime*, *ukalime*, &c. -*ka-* appears to be connective (as in many dialects), implying a further step or proceeding, whether the first step is stated or not. It may be often rendered ‘and, then’, e.g. 

*katuya tukalime*, let us go and dig.
171. *—*, which is also connective (‘and’), is sometimes prefixed to both tenses.

172. For examples of various forms of the first person sing. prefix *—*, see § III. The person-prefix of third sing. (Class I) is always *—* (§ 112).

173. The subjunctive mood is used

(1) Independently, of what is thought of, wished, intended, probable, possible; e.g. *tulime*, we may (might, should, would, wish to, intend to) dig.

Hence its use as (a) a future, i.e. *tulime*, we propose to (are going to, will) dig (§ 152); and (b) a mild imperative, i.e. *tulime*, let us dig, suppose we dig (§ 165).

174. (2) In grammatical dependence on a principal verb, usually either (a) to express purpose or object, e.g. *ayoka isumo amujaye mwana*, she heated a spear in order to kill the child; or (b) as a qualifying adjunct, often introductory to a clause.

175. This (b) use of the subjunctive is very common in narrative, when it often begins a clause by recalling or repeating a preceding statement in connexion with and as qualifying a statement following. In this use it may often be translated by a participle, present or past. When the principal verb is an unimportant one or easily supplied by the hearer, it is sometimes omitted, and the verb in the subjunctive practically takes its place, as if a narrative tense of the indicative, e.g.

*atola mwana*, she took the child. *Atole mwana, amujaya*, having taken the child she killed it. *Muntu kwakekala (ku wakekala)*, a man was living there. *Ekale (a-ikale), washala waana*, living (there), he had children. *Ashale waana, waamba*, &c., having got children, he said (to them, &c.).

176. In the negative form of the subjunctive, the person-prefix is followed by *-ta—*, and the final vowel is *-i* not *-e*, as in one form of the negative imperative, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1.</th>
<th>Plur. 1.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>tali</em>mi</td>
<td><em>tatalimi</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <em>utali</em>mi</td>
<td>2. <em>mutali</em>mi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. <em>ata</em>limi</td>
<td>3. <em>watalimi</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Mumpe musamo, atafwi*, give him medicine, that he may not (lest he, let him not) die.
177. *Te* is also used with the subjunctive as an independent negative particle (§ 160), e.g.
*tenjoshima* (*te ndye-o, or n-lie-o, nshima*), I will not eat the porridge.
*te nkayeko*, may I not go there?
*te nshiweko*, I know nothing about it.

7. INFINITIVE MOOD.

178. The characteristic of the infinitive mood is *ku*- prefixed to the verb-stem, with or without an object-prefix between, e.g.  
*kuwona*, to see; *kumbona* (*ku-mu-wona*), to see him.

179. The infinitive is regularly used:—
(a) As in English, after and as a complement of another verb, e.g.  
*twayamba kulima*, we began to dig;
or to express purpose after a verb implying motion, often with *mu*-prefixed, e.g.  
*waya mukutema teme*, he went to make a clearing.

180. (b) As a verbal noun, *ku*- being also the concord-prefix of all verbs and adjectives qualifying it, e.g.  
*kuona tulo nkúwotu*, sleeping is good.
*kulia kwakondesha*, eating is pleasant.

181. (c) As a historic or narrative tense, not defining tense or person, often with an additional prefix, e.g. *a-* (connective, ' and '), *mu-* or *amu-*, also *kuna-*, *akuna-*, e.g.  
*amukuyala nyama*, and he went hunting.
*wajata akuilia*, he took and ate it.

182. (d) To carry on and emphasize the idea of a verb by repeating it, e.g.  
*asensela akusensela*, he hurried on and on.

183. The infinitive mood forms a part of several tenses of the indicative (see Table, § 125).

184. A negative infinitive is formed by inserting *-ta-* between the prefix *ku-* and the verb-stem, e.g.  
*kutalia*, not to eat, to abstain.
*kutandetela mwana*, not to bring me the child.
Or a verb implying a negative may be used, e. g. *kuleka* (leave, not do), *kukaka* (refuse), *kuwula* (fail, neglect), i. e.

kuleka (*kukaka, kuwula*) *kuya*, not to go.

185. *Wu-* and *chi-* , as well as *ku-* , are sometimes prefixed to a verb-stem, to supply an adverbial form of the verb (cf. § 231), e. g.

*wayinda wuimba*, he went along singing.
*wekala chilila*, she sat crying.
*ntoya chiyanda*, I am going in search of.

186. These adverbs supply the place of a present participle, as also do Tense 6 (*-chi-*) (§ 144), and the subjunctive mood (§ 175).

8. **Voices.**

187. 1. **Passive.** The characteristic is *-w-* before the final vowel of any active verb-form, e. g.

*wanjanwa*, he is found.
*waqaumwa*, he was beaten.
*ulikondetwe*, he is pleased.

188. The passive is not often used, an active construction being preferred, e. g.

*wakamjaya*, they killed him (for, he was killed).
*taweleshya*, they forbid it (for, it is forbidden).

189. After a verb in the passive voice, the preposition *ku* is used of the instrument, 'with, by,' and *ku* or *kuli* of the agent, or *ndi* combined with a personal pronoun, e. g. *ndime, ndiwe* (§ 235).

190. 2. **Neuter.** The general characteristic is *-ika*, after an *a, i, u* in the preceding syllable, or *-eka*, after *e, o*.

191. The neuter termination indicates what is (a) done, but without implying reference (as in the passive) to an agent; (b) possible, practicable, advisable, e. g. *nshila yayindika*, the road is passable; *mushi wa-woneka*, the village is in sight (visible).

192. But if a verb is itself neuter or intransitive in meaning, then these terminations are often used to make it active or transitive, e. g. *nana*, use oil, anoint oneself; *nanika*, anoint (another); or with a causal meaning, e. g. *tanta*, go up, *tantika*, set up, *ikalika*, place, set.

For the neuter *-ka*, cf. *sanguka* (change into), *oloka* (be straight).

193. A verb-root becomes a verb-stem by affixing -a to the root-syllable, e.g. root *lii*, expressing the idea 'crying', stem *lii*-a, cry. Between the root and final -a, certain letters or syllables are often inserted, which in different ways modify the idea conveyed by the root. The verb-forms thus produced are called verb-stems. Many such letters or syllables seem to have lost special significance, e.g. in many verbs ending with -ta (-ata), -ya (-aya), -la (-ala), -nga (anga-), -nda (-anda). Those which commonly retain it appear in the following classification of verb-stems.

194. The number of stems formed from any particular root depends partly on the meaning of the root itself, which sometimes does not admit of many modifications, partly on usage, and the degree of development of a dialect.

(1) Primary or Simple.

195. The root is followed by -a, with very few exceptions, such as the defective verbs *ti* (say), *li* (be), and *ishi* (know), *shite* (stay, remain), *chite* (own, possess).

(2) Applied.

196. The characteristic letter is t, or (as in Ila and many Bantu dialects) l, or its euphonic substitute n. (In Tonga generally the sound appears to be d.)

197. The root is followed by (1) -ila, -ita if the preceding syllable has the vowel a, i, or u, -ina, if it has also m or n; (2) -ela, -eta, if the vowel e or o, and -ena. In the case of verbs of more than two syllables, ending with -ula, -ola, these are changed to -wita, -weta.

These are the only general rules that can be given here. It will be noticed that they resemble those for forming the modified or 'perfect' stem used in some tenses (§ 118).

198. The meaning of this stem may be best described as equivalent to the use of a preposition after a verb in English, such as 'to', 'for,' 'in,' 'from,' 'at,' 'by,' 'with,' 'against.' Wide and indefinite as such a range of meanings would be in a written or literary language, it can be usefully employed in a language only spoken,
i.e. addressed to an intelligent hearer, with the aid of expressive
looks, tones, and gestures.

199. Often there is a peculiar expressiveness in this stem, difficult to render in English, and especially when used in the passive
form; e.g.

*chatumanina* (from *mana*, finish), 'it is finished to us,' that is, 'to
our loss, we have lost it all.'

*chalimba kutulita* (from *lia*, eat) *shintu*, it is constantly eating up
things for us.

*nkalamu wandita mwana*, the lion has eaten up my child (*wa-n-
lita*, from *lia*, eat).

*kuletewa*, to have (something) brought to one, to be brought (a
thing), as contrasted with *kuletwa*, to be brought (oneself).

*kufwitwa*, also *kufwilwa*, to lose a relation or friend by death, to
be died to (literally), to be bereaved, from *fwa*, die.

200. Examples of the above rules:—

*tola* (take), *tolela*, *tontola* (be cold), *tontwela*.

*u*la (buy), *ulila*, *timbula* (cut up), *timbuita*.

*amba* (speak), *ambila*, speak for, to, about, &c.

*tema* (cut), *temena*, cut for, with, from, &c.

*isa* (come), *shita*, come to, for.

*ya* (go), *ila*, *ita*, go for, to, &c.

201. In some verbs the applied form is directed by usage to special
meanings; e.g. *fwalila*· (from *fwala*, to wear clothes), to dress in
fine clothes.

(3) *Intensive and Causative.*

202. The characteristic is *sh, shy*, and the verb-root is followed
by (1) -*isha*, if the preceding vowel is -a, i, u; (2) -*esha*, if by e
or o; e.g.

*jata* (seize), *jatisha*.

*lema* (be heavy), *lemesha*.

203. Verbs ending in -*ka, -la, -nga, -mba, -ya* in many cases
drop this syllable in forming the causative stem, especially if these
endings are formative additions to the root, or the whole verb has
more than two syllables; e.g.
leka, leshya, also lekeshya.
katala, kakashya.
samba, sanshya, and sambishya.
isula, isulishya.
njila, njishya.

204. This stem implies the application of force or energy to what the verb expresses, either (1) giving it emphasis or intensity (i.e. intensive); or (2) causing (aiding, or allowing) it to take place (i.e. causative). As in the case of the applied stem, usage and the context generally decide the particular meaning in each case. The intensive can generally be translated by a suitable adverb, much, very, quite, greatly, thoroughly, well, &c. The causative often requires a different or additional verb; e.g.

leka, leave off, leshya, forbid.
njila, go in, njishya, admit, allow to enter, thrust in.
waa, fall, wisha, cause to fall, fell (a tree).
enda, go, endeshya, (1) go fast; (2) make go, dispatch.

205. This stem is used to describe the use of an instrument, rather than the applied stem; e.g.

chembe cha kutemeshya, an axe to cut with.

206. Another characteristic of the causative (not intensive) is y, i.e. -iya, -eya, or -ya after the root; e.g.
kumanya, cause to meet, bring together.
fwimpya, shorten, from fwimpa, be short.
shimya, destroy, from shima.

(4) Reversive.

207. The characteristic is -ul-, i.e. -ula is affixed to the verb-root, sometimes -un- after a preceding m or n; e.g.

angula, unfasten, from anga, fasten.
jalula, open, from jala, shut (a door).
minuna, throw up, from mina, swallow.

208. It can often be translated by the English prefix re- or un-, and as in English the simple and reversive stems are sometimes used of the same action (e.g. loose and unloose).

funda, fundula, strip (a tree of bark).
sansa, sansula, kick at (off, away).
209. The characteristic is \(-an-, -ana\) being affixed to the verb-root. It implies a reciprocal, joint, or mutual process or action, e.g. 

- *umana*, beat each other (*uma*, beat).
- *shitana*, barter, buy of each other.
- *wungana*, gather together, assemble.
- *konkana*, go with, accompany.

210. The above stems are those most commonly formed from any root allowing of their distinctive meanings. Other stems less commonly used may be distinguished, as

(6) *Stative*, with characteristic \(-am-\), marking a condition, state, position; e.g.

- *lulama*, be straight.
- *fukama*, kneel, crouch.
- *elama*, lie in ambush.

211. (7) *Extensive*, in which the terminations *ula, uka, ila, ika*, follow or are combined with another stem-form (not only a root). Thus the root-syllable is followed by

- *aula* or *ola*, *auka* or *oka*.
- *aila* or *ela*, *aika* or *eka*.

212. These terminations imply generally action on a large scale, over a wide area, and so can often be translated by such adverbs as 'largely', 'generally', 'everywhere', 'much,' &c.

- *temaula*, make a clearing (*tema*, cut trees).
- *umaula*, give a sound beating to, lay about on all sides (*uma*, beat).
- *kwaila*, mourn much (*kuwa*, cry).
- *samaika*, dress up finely.

213. Other similar stems may be noticed; e.g. *-olola, -ulula*, as well as *(a)ta, -(a)la, -(a)ka, -(a)nga, (a)mba*, which for the most part have lost distinctive meaning, and may often be displaced by other stem-endings.

214. It must be remembered that each of the usual stems may itself furnish a root, from which (when the meaning allows it) another group of the same stem-forms may be reproduced, with
corresponding variety and richness of possible meanings. Hence such forms as

- **ambilila**, from **amba, ambila**.
- **umanishya**, „ **uma, umana**.
- **kuwailila**, „ **kuwa, kuwaila**.

10. Roots.

215. Here it need only be noted that roots of a single syllable seem as clearly traceable in Lenje as in other Bantu dialects, as the basis of all word-forms. On the other hand, as compared with neighbouring dialects to the East and North, many roots are strangely disguised by alteration or omission of important consonants, when the identity of the root itself is unquestionable; e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ela</th>
<th>Elsewhere</th>
<th>Pela</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yowa</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>opa, oga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shika</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>fika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ona</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>gona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaka</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>kana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jata</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>kata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jaya</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>paya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mana</td>
<td>„</td>
<td>mala</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and many more. **yinda** seems to be the same as **pinda, pinta**, or **pita**. In the Vocabulary (Lenje-English) some aids are furnished to recognizing the common root in different forms.

II. To Be, To Have.

216. Various uses of the verb 'to be' are represented in Lenje by

1. The regular verb **wa**, 'be.'
2. The defective verb **li**, 'be.'
3. The invariable verb-particle **ni**, (it) is, (they) are.
4. See § 64.

217. 'To have' is commonly expressed by the verb **li**, followed by the preposition **a**, i.e. be with, have, possess (§ 220).

218. 1. **Kuwa**, to be (become, exist). This verb has the usual moods and tenses of the active voice. A few examples are here given.
Aorists: mba (n-\(wa\)), I am, tu\(wa\), we are.
\(n\ddot{a}wa\) (n-\(a-\dot{a}wa\)), twa\(\ddot{a}wa\).
'' (n-\(la-\dot{a}wa\)), tula\(\ddot{a}wa\).

With the 'perfect' stem (§ 118).

Sing. 1. mbete (n-\(wete\)). Plur. 1. tu\(wete\).

2. \(u\dot{wete}\).

3. \(u\dot{wete}\).

This form is often used with \(ku\) prefixed to express 'to me', 'to you', &c., e.g. kumbwete, korwete, &c.

Presents: ntw\(a\), I am, tutw\(a\), we are.
\(nchi\(wa\), I (still) am, tuch\(iwa\).
\(ndili\dot{wete}\), tul\(i\dot{wete}\).

Pasts: ndakaw\(a\), I was, twakaw\(a\), we were.
\(kamba\) (ka-n-\(wa\)), kow\(a\), I was, you were, he was.

Imperative and subjunctive forms:
\(kamba\), let me be, kumw\(a\), be (you).
\(mb\(e\), \(u\dot{wete}\), \(a\dot{wete}\), let me (you, he) be, &c.
\(nkaw\(e\), ukaw\(e\), akaw\(e\), &c.

219. The corresponding negative forms are regular, or shishi, tawishi, teshi, &c. (§ 156), are used alone, i.e. I am not, you are not, &c.

220. 2. \(li\), 'be.' This is a defective verb, used in some tenses of the indicative mood only, such as aorists and presents:

\(ndi\), \(ndili\) (I am), uli, uli, tuli, muli, \(\dot{wali}\),
\(ndali\), \(\dot{wali}\), \(\dot{wali}\), twali, mwali, \(\dot{wali}\),
\(nchili\), uchili, &c.

Pasts: ndakali (I was), wakali, &c.
\(kandili\), \(koli\), \(kali\), katuli, &c.

221. An affix often used with \(li\) is -\(nga\), with the idea of continuance; e.g.
\(ko\) kutwalinga, where we were (staying, going).
\(wakalinga\) kunchengaika, they were (went on, kept on) deceiving me.

222. \(li\) in all its tenses followed by \(a\) (with) is used to express 'have', 'possess,' or 'having,' e.g.
\(ndi\) a nanda, I have, I who have, I owning (owner of), a house.
\(uli\) a nanda, you (he) have (has); e.g.
\(twawajana\) \(\dot{wali}\) a nanda, we found the owners of the houses.
223. The negative forms of the above tenses are as usual (§§ 153-6), and, in general, the form used for 'I have not', 'I do not possess' is

Sing. 1. (n)shikwe. Plur. 1. tatukwe.
2. taukwe, tokwe.
3. taukwe, takwe.

224. kuli, muli, ali are used (1) like ku, mu, a, as prepositions, but usually of persons only (§ 235); (2) as interrogative pronouns (§ 95), i.e. 'where?'; (3) as conjunctions (§ 241), e.g. uli mulamfu kuli newo, you are taller than I, i.e. as compared with (literally, where I am).

225. 3. ni, ' (it) is, (they) are,' is used (a) in the full form rarely, e.g. ni ng'ombe ilya, it is an ox yonder; (b) in the form i, n being dropped, e.g. i wasimbi, they are girls; (c) in combination with pronouns, adjectives, and verb-forms, with the meaning of a copula as above, or merely with added emphasis (§ 91). In these cases the i is dropped, and n causes the usual changes (§ 13).

226. The verb ti (say, do), common in other dialects, seems little used in Lenje, except as the invariable verb-form ai(ati), often used (1) to introduce the actual words of a speaker; (2) as a mere connective of clauses in narrative. In both cases it is often preceded by, and even combined with, the verb amba (speak, say), e.g. waamba ai, he said as follows, he spoke saying; kwamba ai, akwambai, then, next, and so.

CHAPTER VI

ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, &c.

227. The place of prepositions is largely supplied by the use of the applied stem of verbs (§ 198), and that of adverbs by the intensive and other stems (§ 204), as already explained.

228. ku, mu, a, while preserving their general characteristic differences (§ 51), are all used (1) as prepositions (see § 235); (2) as adverbs, mostly of time and place, i.e. 'here,' 'there,' 'now,' 'then'; and (3) as corresponding conjunctions, 'where,' 'whence,' 'whither,' 'when,' 'while,' in forms given in the Table of Conords (§§ 100 and 241).
Thus, as an adverb, *ku* occurs in the forms *ku, uku, nku, ko, uko, oko, nko, kuka, kuko, hoko, kuno, kulya,*—and *mu, a,* in many corresponding forms.

229. Prefixed to various other words and roots, *ku, mu,* and *a* form a large class of compound adverbs, and these followed by the preposition *-a* are used as compound prepositions, e.g.

- *ku-nshi,* below, down; *kunshi ya* (or *kwa*), below, at the bottom of, beneath. Similarly *munshi, anshi.*
- *ku-kati,* within, inside; *kukati ka* (or *kwa*), inside of; and so *mukati, akati.*

230. Other adverbs are *kwesu,* to (near, about, &c.) our (village), homeward, home (and so *kwanu, kwa wo*); *kunini,* a little; *kwine,* truly, well; *(p)anene,* much; *kumbi,* elsewhere.

(I) Adverbs.

231. Besides *ku, mu, (p)a,* the following prefixes are used to form adverbs from roots of adjectives and (in some cases) verbs:—

- *ka-* (e.g. *kawotu* (well), *kambi* (otherwise), *komwi* (once, one).
- *wu-* (of manner), e.g. *uwotu* (well), *wulyo* (anyhow), *wumbi* (otherwise), *wuwo* (thus), *wu-imba* (singing).
- *chi-* (of sort, kind), e.g. *chilamfu,* a long way, *chilila,* crying, *chi-lenje,* like Lenje, Lenje-wise.
- *li-* (of time), e.g. *lyonse,* always, *limbi,* at another time, *lino,* now.

232. There is also in Lenje (as in other dialects) an important class of words, more definite in meaning than interjections, yet only in part capable of grammatical relation to other words, though most commonly connected with verbs both in form and meaning. They may be called descriptive adverbs, but in fact have not arrived at the stage of being, in the full sense, words.

233. Thus *tu-tu-tu* can add clearness and force to a word meaning whiteness; *bya-bya-bya* is used of brightness, *bi-bi-bi* of darkness. Thus:—

- *kwashiya bi-bi-bi,* it grew quite dark.
- *awila wa-wa-wa,* of boiling water.
- *kupila ti-o-o-o,* of a plunge into water.
- *pumapula mpu-mpu-mpu,* of a violent beating.
Others are more fully formed; e.g. 
*pukutu-pukutu*, of completely finishing a job (as of pounding and sifting grain).

*kunkulu-kunkulu* (with similar meaning).

*fwalike-fwalike*, in full dress, dressed up.

234. Some nouns, especially of time or manner, are used as adverbs without change of form; e.g.

*luwilo*, at full speed, quickly.

*chunsa, chido*, to-morrow.

*chindi*, long ago.

(2) PREPOSITIONS.

235. As prepositions, *ku, mu, (p)a* are much used, often interchangeably, but preserving the general distinction already explained, and covering nearly the whole range of English simple prepositions, such as 'to,' 'from,' 'in,' 'at,' 'near,' 'about,' 'by,' 'for,' 'with,' &c. *ku* is the usual preposition used after a passive verb, to express instrument and also agent (except with personal pronouns, when *ndi-* is used, §§ 82–3). *kuli*, and sometimes *kwa*, is used with nouns denoting persons (§ 86).

236. The only other simple prepositions are the important variable *-a*, 'of,' which takes the concord-prefixes of pronouns and verbs (§ 100), and *a*, 'with, in company with, by,' which is also used as a conjunction.

237. Compound prepositions, formed with *-a*, have been noticed in § 229.

(3) CONJUNCTIONS.

238. Conjunctions in Lenje, like the prepositions, are few in number and indefinite in meaning. Words and clauses are placed side by side, and their connexion is left largely to the sympathetic intelligence of the hearer. Thus *wawola, kwashiya, wona*, may simply state facts, 'they returned (and) it got dark (and) they lay down,' or may mean ' (supposing, if, when) they return, (when, in case) it is dark, they (will, are sure to) stop for the night'.
239. 1. Words used merely to connect parallel words or sentences are:

- *a* (in other dialects *na*), meaning 'and', 'also,' and if repeated 'both . . . and', 'either . . . or,' and with a negative preceding, 'neither . . . nor,' e.g.

  *a mulilo kamuleta*, and fire also bring.

  *musale a chechi a chechi*, choose this or that.

- *mpeche, mbo*, 'then, so,' and such expressions as *(a) kwambai (ku-amba ai)*, 'saying that,' or *ai* alone, or *kunyufwa*, 'hearing (this),' meaning 'thereupon', 'and so,' 'next' in a narrative.

240. 2. When a sentence qualifies another, and (logically) depends upon another, as principal sentence or verb, this dependence may be indicated grammatically, (1) by placing them side by side without change or connecting word (as in the first example above, § 238); (2) by using the subjunctive mood, as explained in § 174, in the dependent verb; or (3) by such words as the following:

241. *ku, mu, a* (see § 228), in such meanings as 'when', 'where,' 'while,' e.g. *ndayoko (ndaya uko) ku ndaswa*, I will go where I came from.

*kuili*, as compared with, than (§ 65).

*li*, 'when;' of time only, e.g. *li wesa, umwite*, when he comes, call him.

*ai*, 'that,' introducing the words of a speaker.

*wu, mbu, mbo*, 'as,' 'if,' 'in case,' 'supposing,' 'seeing that,' 'so that,' 'since,' 'although'; e.g. *ndakuchita mbo wanchita newo*, I will treat you as you treat me.

*anga* (1), 'that,' introducing a clause as object of a verb, e.g. *twanyufwa anga wafwa*, we heard that he was dead; (2) 'as,' 'as if,' 'as though.'

*ansha*, 'if,' 'on condition that,' of a preliminary condition, e.g. *mulaswa, ansha nduite shewo shanu*, you may go, if, on condition that, (first) you tell me your business.

*kuti*, and other parts of the verb *ti* are seldom used.

242. A few examples of dependent clauses are here given. Others will be found in Ch. VII.
Adjectival Sentences.

(1) Relative: ‘who,’ ‘which,’ &c.

*muntu waleta wisu,* the man who brought grass.

*kambo kako kandeshita kuno,* your matter about which I came here (*kandeshita* for *ka-nda-ishita*, or *ishila*, *išila*, applied form of *isa*, v. come).

*we uli mu ng'anda,* you who are in the house.

*koya kuli wamana,* go to (where there is) your mother.

*musu uwakampa wamana,* the flour which you gave me is finished.

Adverbial Sentences.

243. (2) Local, temporal: ‘when,’ ‘where,’ ‘until,’ ‘since.’

*ndaya uko ku ndaswa,* I will go where I came from.

*lindilila ku njisa,* wait till I come.

244. (3) Conditional: ‘if,’ ‘unless,’ ‘except,’ &c.

*muntu ulia wanga ulafwa,* if a man eats poison he will die—literally, a man who eats. The same might be rendered *muntu alie* (suppose he eat), *chitό akalie* (suppose he eat), *wu walia* (in case he eats).

*mwamulanga mulamuwona,* (if) you look for him you will find him.

245. (4) Final: ‘to,’ ‘in order to,’ ‘that,’ ‘lest.’

*ayoka lisumo,* *amujaye mwana,* she made the spear hot, intending to kill the child.

*waya mu kulima,* they went to dig.

*umjate mwanike,* *wawa,* hold the child lest he (or, he will) fall.

*utampi mukuli munene,* *ndeme,* do not give me a heavy load, (lest, or) I should be tired.

246. (5) Causal: ‘because,’ ‘since.’

*ndakamuma kambo warwaja,* I beat him because he did wrong.

*mbo wañajaya wanyoko,* *kosunga,* since you have killed your mother, tie (her) up.

*ulila angomwa* (*anga aumwa*), he cries because he is beaten.
247. (6) Concessive: 'although,' 'even if.'
Tapakwe kuchalawo na'we uli yomwe, there was no one left there, though it were but one person; i.e. not even one.

248. (7) Consecutive: 'so that, so as to.'
This may be expressed by *mbu, mbuwo* (§ 241), i.e. *mbuwo wafwa*, thus (and so, so that) he died.

249. (8) Comparative: 'as, just as.'
*ndakuchita mbo wanchita newo*, I did to you as you did to me.
*utulekele mbuwo twakulekele*, forgive us as we forgive you.

Substantival Sentences.

250. (9) 'that.'
*ndakanyufwa anga wafwa*, I heard that he was dead.
*waamba ai ndakwisa*, he said that he would come (lit. that 'I will come').

CHAPTER VII

APPENDIX

As a practical introduction to speaking Lenje, some extracts from native stories are here given, with translation and notes. They should be studied with the help of the Vocabularies and Grammar, and read over to a native in order to get proper pronunciation. The numbers refer to paragraphs in the preceding chapters.

For the same purpose, a small collection of words, phrases, and short sentences is also added.

I.

The Stories from which the following extracts are taken were obtained by the Rev. Father Torrend with the phonograph, from natives of the Lenje and neighbouring districts. To suit the present purpose, they have been altered as to spelling, and also by omissions and various minor changes both of arrangement and text.

A general translation of each extract is given, followed in some of them by a closer one with explanations. But it is not always possible from a written record of spoken words to be certain of the
exact meaning conveyed by the narrator to his audience, grammatical distinctions being often vague and not as yet fully understood. Moreover, the transcription of a phonographic record is not always certain.

These extracts should be read consecutively, explanations given in the first not being repeated afterwards.

I.

(1) Wapela masu, waya mu kutema shisamo. Nku wakaya mu kutema, we waye wateme, watema watema watema shisamo, ai ‘Ono muwole muye mukalupule mulilo ku musumba ku twaswa.’

(2) Mpechi wajane mwenjila kachembele. ‘Ndiwani we uli mu ng’anda yangu?’ ‘Ndime Tembwe, ndime Tembwe, ….’ Waunka, waâwola.

(3) Aye âwole uko ku waya, ‘Ino, ndó, mulilo woshiya kuli?’ Ai, ‘Nkwali muntu utokashya mulilo.’


(5) We washike, wâlimba kutema. Wâlia masu onse, wamana wasu wonse pukutu pukutu.

(6) Alimwi wanyamuka wafulwe. We washike, we, ‘Ndiwani uli mu ng’anda umo?’ ‘Ndime Tembwe,’ ‘Tufumine-mo. Tufumine mu ng’anda yesu.’ ‘Ndime Tembwe.’


(9) Wônse wanyamuka kwisa ku musumba waâwo. We washike wajana O! chafwa, chatandawala. ‘Echi nchalimba kutulila shintu. Mpechi chatumanina shintu, nchechi echi.’

Translation.

(1) They ground meal, and went to cut down trees. When they had gone to cut them, having gone to cut, they cut and cut and cut down trees, (till at last) they said (to one of them), ‘Now go back and go and bring fire from the cottage we came from.’
(2) Then they found there was an old woman inside. 'Who are you in my house?' 'It is I, Tembwe! It is I, Tembwe!' (The messenger) made off and went back.

(3) He went and returned to the place he went to. 'Well, mate, where have you left the fire?' Says he, 'There's some one there who refuses (to give us) fire.'

(4) After a time some said, 'Now you go.' (So another) went and got to the place, and said, 'Give us fire, you inside the house there. Who are you inside?' 'It is I, Tembwe' (was the answer). And he (too) made off and went back.

(5) When he got back they worked hard at cutting. They ate up all their meal, the whole lot of meal was finished to the last grain.

(6) Then the Tortoise went off. When he got there, he said, 'Who are you inside the house there?' 'It is I, Tembwe.' 'Come out of that; we want you to come out of our house.' 'It is I, Tembwe.'

(7) On this he went into the house. When he got inside, he seized the person he found inside. He took her and threw her out and killed her.

(8) And he took fire and carried it to his companions. When he got to where his friends were (they cried), 'Have you brought the fire?' 'Yes, I have it.' 'Let us go to the village.'

(9) They all started off to come to their cottage. When they got there they found the creature was dead, stretched out on the ground. 'That's the creature that kept on eating up our things! There's what used up all our things, there's the very creature!'

Notes.

(1) wapela, 'they ground,' from pela, v. grind (grain) on a stone. The tense is the common aorist of narrative, recurring throughout these extracts (131-133). It appears from the mention of the tortoise below, that the actors in this scene are animals, as so often in African stories. masu, plur. of wusu, 'meal,' a noun of Class 7 (41). waya, 'they' went,' from ya, v. go. mu, prep. 'in,' 'into,' often forming practically one word with an infinitive, and then expressing purpose or occupation (179). kutema, infinitive mood of tema, v. cut. nku may be translated by 'there,' 'then,' 'where,'
or 'when'. wakaya is the past tense of ya, v. go (147). we, personal or demonstrative pronoun of third person plur. in concord with a noun of Class 1, 'they'. waye, subjunctive of ya, v. go. For its very common use in this and other places see 174-5. wateme, from tema, v. cut, may here express purpose, or possibly be parallel with the subjunctive of aye preceding it. shisamo, plur. of chisamo, tree, Class 3 (31, 32).

Ai introduces the words of a speaker, 'some one said.' It represents ati, from ti, v. say, a verb which supplies several common conjunctions in other dialects (226, 241). ono, a kind of expletive, connected with the -no series of pronouns (92, 101). muwole, and following words, are subjunctives from wola, ya, lupula, used in an invitatory sense (173). mulilo, fire, i.e. an ember, or lighted stick, noun of Class 2 (29, 30), like musumba following. ku twaswa, there (where) we came from, swa, v. come or go out.

(2) mpechi, or mpeche, also pronounced pechi and peki, an emphatic adverbial form from -eche, -eki (see Vocab.), 'then, there.' wajane, from jana, v. find, subjunctive used as explained in 174-5. Here it may be translated 'they found (and said)', or 'on finding, they said.' The plural is often used, as here, with a kind of vague courtesy of a single individual. mwenjila, for mu-a-injila, lit. there had gone in, there was inside, from (1) njila, v., mu being here a prefix denoting interior position. kachembele, little old woman, noun of Class 4 (34). ndiwani, for ndiwe-ani or ndi wani, you are who, or, it is who. we, pers. pronoun 'you' (sing.). uli, you (who) are, from li, v. be (220). mu, prep. 'in.' nganda, noun of Class 5, with which yangu, from -angu, my, is in concord. ndime (82). In the original, Tembwe utters (in another dialect) a series of threats, which frighten the messenger. Hence waunka, from v. unka, depart.

(3) The preceding notes explain most of this section. woshiya, for wa-u-shiya, from shiya, v. leave, you left it. nkwali, i.e. nku ali, there (he) is. muntu, person, noun of Class 1 (26-7). uto-kashya, for u-te-ku-kashya, from kashya or kasha, an intensive form of kaka, v. refuse. For the tense, see 140.

(4) limwi wamwi, at some (other) time, some (others) said. Both from -mwi, limwi forming an adverb (in agreement with lisua, sun, day, time), wamwi implying wantu. Koya, i.e. ka-u-
ya, imperat. of ya, go. awebo, i.e. a (or na) webo, you as well, you too, i.e. in addition to the first messenger. ashike, from shika, v. arrive. tupe, imperative (subjunctive) of pa, v. give, for u-tupe. mu ng'anda umo, lit. in the house in there. So mo following (101).

(5) we, here pronom. demonstrative of third person 'he'. masu, plur. of wusu, Class 7 (41). Each had his own portion of the meal. onse, wonse, from -onse, all, for a-onse, ñu-onse. pukutu-pukutu, see 232-3.

(6) alimwi, or na limwi, and again, and next. wafulwe, plur. of fulwe, but not implying more than one. ñe, they (he), with ai, says, understood after the second ñe. tufumine-mo, subjunctive of applied stem of fuma, v. come out. In Lenje proper swa is used in this sense, and fuma confined to the meaning 'rise early'. -mo is an adverbial affix 'from in there'.

(7) wenjila, enjile, for wa-injila, a-injile. uwakajana-mo; u here represents the relative of the object of the verb jana, 'him whom he found in there.' 'He found him in there' would be wakamujana-mo. ansengwe, adverb, as kunsengwe.

(8) A, or na, and. wenshinina, for ña-inshinina, sing. mwin-shinina. kulya ku ñawye ku, lit. there at their friends where.

(9) chafwa, chi- may be used in concord with a contemptuous chintu, 'thing,' understood. But it is also regularly used of any remarkable object or occurrence (33). echi, for ichi, seems to add emphasis, as does n in nchalimba, it is this which kept on. kutu-lila, or kutulita, lit. to eat up for us, or to our loss, the applied stem of lia, v. eat. So chatumanina, from mana, v. finish.

2.

(1) Shyachita mwana. Waya mu munda kuya mukuteya tosi. Ku ateya tosi uko, kankuti nko kajatishya. (Kankuti kajatishya ai) 'Koya kuli ñamama, nkakujane-mo, ñantelekele-ko, mbenje nsima.'

(2) Uko kuli ñanyina, takakwe kuya-ko, kalanga ñulyo mumbi akalo kayuni. ñwole ku mushi kuli ñanyina, 'Kayuni kangu, ma, kesa kuno?' Ai, 'nshikwe kukañona.' Ai, 'Ndiwe uakalia ñulyo, uukala-wo mama.'

(3) A-a! ñanyina mpechi ñachu! ntempo, pa lisumo wañayasa, wakañajaya ñanyina.
Translation.

(1) This is what a boy did. He went into the garden to go and set snares. When he had set his snares, he caught a bird called 'kankuti'. And the bird he caught said to him, 'Go to your mother, and let me find you there, and she can cook me to eat with the porridge.'

(2) But to where the boy's mother was that bird never went, it simply took itself off in quite another direction. When the boy got back to the village to his mother, he said, 'My bird, mother, has it come here?' 'No,' she replied, 'I have not seen it.' Said he, 'It's you who have just gone and eaten it, you who are my mother there!'

(3) Ah, poor mother! in a moment (came) a spear; he stabbed her through and killed his mother.

Notes.

(1) Shyachita, i.e. shintu shi-achita, the things which he did, an abrupt introduction to the narrative. toshi, or tooshi, plur. of koshi, i.e. ka-oshi, Class 4, a diminutive of loshi (lu-oshi), a strip of bark used as cord. kajatishya, perhaps for akajatishya, in which aka- might be the Past Tense 8 (147), or the Aorist 2 (131-3), with ka as object-prefix referring to kankuti. The speaker repeated the phrase twice. kuli, for ku, as usually of persons. wamama is the common plural of respect. nkakujane-mo, subjunctive with ka of jana, v. meet, find. wantelekele-ko, 'let her cook me,' or perhaps 'for me', the bird proposing to share the meal. Similarly the word transcribed mbenje, subjunctive of wenga, v. may represent n-weenje, that I may have something to season the porridge, or mu-weenje, that you may, &c. nsima, noun of Class 5.

(2) Uko kuli, there where is, wanyina, his mother. takakwe kuyako, see 156. kalanga, from langa, v., here meaning go after, go with an object. mumbi, from -mbi, the mu- implying a place to hide in. For akalo, see 89. kayuni, bird, noun of Class 4. ma, or mama, mother. Here the sing. is abrupt and disrespectful. kesa, i.e. ka-isa, from isa, v. come. For nshikwe, see 156. uakalia, from lia, v. eat, the ka being object-prefix, referring to kayuni. uukala-wo, from kala, v. be, and -wo the locative-suffix, you who are here.
(3) A broken ejaculatory clause, lit. Ah! mother on the spot alas! a spear, &c. Note the use of aorist (wa\textit{w}ay\textit{a}sa) and past tense (wa\textit{k}a\textit{w}a\textit{j}ay\textit{a}) together, from the verbs \textit{y}asa and \textit{j}aya.

3.

(1) Mpech\textit{i} muntu kwakekala. Eka\textit{le}, washala \textit{\w}ana. Ashale \textit{\w}ana, kaf\textit{u}\textit{w}a nkanga shen\textit{k}a.

(2) Waamba, 'Ishi nkanga shangu, no \textit{\w}ana \textit{\w}angu, no mutochala \textit{\w}ano, kushili\textit{a} tawo. It\textit{\o} mukanakushili\textit{a}, o manto, mulakumbona (a)\textit{\c{e}}\textit{h}wo.'

(3) N\textit{k}u \textit{\w}achala \textit{\w}antu a\textit{\w}o. \textit{\W}achu, \textit{\w}ana n\textit{k}u \textit{\w}achala u\textit{\k{o}}, mwine wachiyindana kuya mu tosi twakwe. Mwech\textit{i} u\textit{\k{o}} mu tosi twakwe muwakachala wambai, mbo\textit{\l}e. Ajane \textit{\w}ana \textit{\w}akwe imwi nkanga \textit{\w}alia-\textit{\w}o.

(4) U\textit{k}o n\textit{k}u \textit{\w}akaili\textit{a}, ai 'No \textit{\w}ana wangu nonse, mw\textit{\e}\textit{\w}o amuyowoloke, new\textit{o} ndye nkembe'.

(5) U\textit{k}o ku akaya mu kutantika losi a mulonga, n\textit{k}u akatatantika losi a mulonga, a umwi waya-\textit{\w}o. 'Kalungu, kalungu, tu\textit{\w}one u\textit{\l}alia makanga.'

(6) Wasu\textit{\w}uka umwi, a umwi washika. 'Kalungu, kalungu (&c.).' Nde kwambai, akat\textit{\k{o}}\textit{\h}ika pakati, was\textit{\w}a mw\textit{\w}ine, a lu\textit{\n}ine losi kaluya mu kumuntuka.

(7) \textit{\W}achu! mpech\textit{i} a ene masumo, \textit{\w}awungania-\textit{\w}o \textit{\w}antu, mpech\textit{i} \textit{\w}amuj\textit{\j}aya.

\textit{Translation.}

(1) Now there lived a man, and he had a family, and besides his family his only possession was guinea-fowls.

(2) (One day) he said, 'These guinea-fowls of mine; my children, you remain here, but do not eat them. If you eat them, ah! my young friends, you will find me concerned in the matter.'

(3) So these young people stayed at home. Well, while they stayed at home, the father went his way to attend to his traps, and being there engaged with his traps, while he stopped there, he said to himself, suppose I go back. And he found his children had eaten a guinea-fowl.

(4) Finding they had eaten it, he said, 'All you children of mine, gather together, and I will go and sing a little song.'
(5) So he went off to fix up a cord in the river, and where he fixed it in the river, one of his children went there; and he sang, 'Little bead, little bead, let us see the one who ate the guinea-fowl.'

(6) One got across, and another arrived. 'Little bead, little bead' (he sang again as before). Then it happened, as he got in mid-stream, the father came out, and the cord itself strained as if it would break.

(7) Well, then it was a matter of real spears. People gathered on the spot, and killed (the thief) there and then.

Notes.

(1) *kwakekala*, i.e. *ku-aka-ikala*, from (*i*)*kala*, v. *ekale* (*a-ikale*) is merely resumptive, 'living there, he begot children.' *kafwâ* may represent *akafwâ*, pronounced carelessly, or Tense 9 (148).

(2) *No*, pron. of second person plur. 'you'. *mutochala*, the tone of the speaker would give the present an imperative force, if intended, as in the translation. *wano*, here, also *ano*, *pano*. *kushilia tawo*. For this form of negative imperative see 159, 167. *Itó*, also *chiló* or *kitó*, expresses uncertainty, here 'supposing, if'. *mukanakushilia*, from *lia*, v. eat, with *shi*, objective prefix referring to *nkanga*. For the tense see 141. *manto*, plural.(as pronounced) of *ndó*, friend. *mulakumbona*, from *wona*, v. see, with *n*, 'me,' for *mulaku-n-wona* (136). *a cheîdo*, 'in the matter,' a hint of taking serious proceedings against them. The *a* is not separately pronounced after the -*a* preceding.

(3) *mwine*, (the man) himself, used of a householder, head of family, or master. *wachiyindana* probably represents *waya achi-yindana*, or *chiyindana* (144, 185). *mwechi*, not *mpechi*, harmonizing with the *mu*, *mu* following. *wambai*, for *waamba ai*, he spoke saying. *mbole*, for *n-wole*, as -*mbona* above. *imwi* is indefinite, one or other of them.

(4) *ndye*, from *ya*, v. go. *nkembe*, for *n-ka-imbe*, from *imba*, v. sing, referring to the incantation following.

(5) *kutantika* is the causal form of *tanta*, v. go up. *losi*, the cord is used as a kind of magic trap to detect the thief as he crosses the stream. *kalungu*, a charm used in connexion with the incantation, which is longer in the original and in another dialect.
(6) nde, for n-le, used as an emphatic adverb of time, 'it was then.' kwambai is a common connective, 'as the story goes,' 'next,' 'so,' from ku-amba ai. akanoshika, Tense 5 (b) (140). kaluya mu kumuntuka, went into breaking, was on the point of snapping, perhaps with the struggles of the thief entrapped.

(7) a ene masumo, lit. with actual spears, the crisis being introduced with a vivid ellipse of the verb.

4.

(1) Nshiachita mwanakashi, achite ñôòo. Waamba kuyoka lisumo mu chiko, ajaye mwana a shikufwa, mwana a mukashinyina. Mwanalume waya kusambala.

(2) Elyo lisumo aliyoke mwanakashi, mwana akwe waambila mwenshinyina, mwana a shikufwa, uti 'O mwensuma, ñalakujaya mba mama.'

(3) Kuashiya, ñona. Ñone ñôòo, mashiku mwana a shikufwa wañwuka, waya kuona akati, mwana a mu ng'anda waona mwisule. Lisumo lili mu chiko.

(4) Akati ka ñusiku wañwuka mwanakashi, wawesaa lisumo, elyo nko kuyasa mwana akwe ku matakao, wamuwiaka mu nongo.


(6) Elyo ngo mulongo wa ñatonga. Washika wati, 'Tuañile nkuyu, o wimba mujulu.' Wañawila nkuyu, mulongo wayinda.

(7) Washika umwi mulongo, uli a wisi. Wisi wanyufswila, ai 'Uwa anga mwanangu uimba kujulu.' Waamba kuua mwana akwe. Elyo wamuñwona ulikotele, wamunanika mufuta.


(9) Nko kuiñwika nongo a chiko. Iipe nongo, uti, 'Koyumuna.' Uti, 'Ndapya.' Uti, 'Koyumuna.' Wawesa wamutwika. Amu-
twike ṭōwọ, uya ṭuimbula ‘Siamwiza, ntule ano.’ ‘Tatulwa.’
Washika ku mulonga, watimbana, wapila.

Translation.

(1) This is what a woman did, doing thus. She began heating a spear in the fireplace, meaning to kill the child of another woman who had died. Her husband had gone away on business.

(2) While the woman was heating the spear, her own child spoke to its playmate, the child of the dead woman, and said, ‘Dearest, mother here is going to kill you.’

(3) Night came on, and they lay down to sleep. As they slept, in the night the child of the dead woman got up and went to lie down in the middle, so the child of the house lay beyond her. The spear was in the fire.

(4) In the middle of the night the woman got up, and took the spear. Then she speared her own child in the back, and put her in a cooking-pot.

(5) The motherless child ran away, and went and climbed up into a wild fig-tree. Climbing up there, she cried out to call her father, who was away on business. Then she kept singing up in the tree, ‘Father, you are gone far, far away.’

(6) Then a party of Tongas came up, and said, ‘Give us some figs, you who are singing up there.’ She gave them some figs and they passed on.

(7) Another party came up, with her father. The father listened, and thought, ‘You are like my child, you who are singing up there.’ He began to call his child. Then he saw her, thin and starved, and rubbed oil over her.

(8) He came to the village and asked (his wife), ‘Namwisa, where are the children?’ She said, ‘They are gone to play with their friends.’ ‘Let them come back, so that I may see them.’ ‘They will come, they will soon be back.’ ‘Then let them come back. What is it that smells so in the house?’ ‘I don’t know if there is a dead rat there.’ ‘That’s not it. Go and take the lid off the pot.’ ‘No, no, it’s not in there.’ ‘Go and take the lid off, go.’ She took the lid off. ‘That’s what you put my child in. Go and put it on the fire.’

(9) So she put the pot on the fire. When the pot was hot, he
said, 'Take it up.' 'But it burns me,' said she. 'Take it up' was the reply. He took it and put it on her head. When he had done so she began to wail, 'Siamwiza, let me put it down here.' 'There's no putting it down.' She came to a river, the water rose round her, and she sank.

Notes.

1. **wowo**, thus, an adverb, like **wuwu**, **mbuwo**. **mwana a**, for **mwana wa**. For **shikufwa**, a dead person, see § 58.

2. **Elyo**, then, an adverb of time, like **li**, **lili**. **uti**, here and elsewhere in this extract, is not so usual in Lenje as **ai**. The original story was told by a native of the Ila (Shukulumbwe) tribe, and a few Ila words are retained. **mba mama** should perhaps be written as one word, **mbamama**, for **n-wamama**, it is (my) mother (who) will kill you.

3. **wona**, i.e. **wa-onā**, from **ona**, v. lie down, sleep.

4. **mwana akwe**, or **mwanakwe**, for **mwana wakwe**.

5. **kwakalampa**, from **lampa**, v. be distant.


8. **wana**, the plur. is used, as often, in reference to a single person. **kusobana**, to play. This word is not commonly used in Lenje. **kavunune**, for more usual **ukavunune**.

9. **Jipe**, from **pia**, **pya**, v. be hot, burn, the root being shortened to -**pe** for **pye**. **tatulwa**, the stress laid on the negative prefix **ta**, seems sometimes to cause the person-prefix following to drop out in pronunciation, here either -**i-**, referring to the **nongo**, or -**a-** to the child's body in it.

This last paragraph is much shortened. In the original the woman keeps on appealing pathetically to her husband, who always replies sternly, 'Tatulwa,' and finally compels her to walk with the pot into the river, in which she is finally drowned.

5.

1. Mbwakachita muntu uyo; aye ku bwalo, waya kushimika, wakaya mu kushimika, ai, 'Newo ku ndalinga oku, ndajana chisoka
APPENDIX

chinene. No ṭame, kuchileta muno chisi, ṭonse ṭawyanu Kawayaolo, kwisa mu kuchiwortha.'

(2) Alakwe uyo mwame, alakwe, 'Ntekuyowolola (a)chisi.' Ayowolele chisi ṭantu, kwisa mu kuwaunganya, ai, 'Newo mwame, amundetele chintu chilioko oku. A newo mwine nkanakwisa mu kuewela mu ng'anda.'

(3) Ṭe ṭaye ṭantu awo, ṭaye ṭwashike, ṭawungana ansengwe akunakwiya kusondelamo, mpeche ṭwajane chaona kale.

(4) Mpechi awało ṭantu ṭachinyamuna, ṭe ṭachinyamune ṭachikwenkwenshya. Mpechi ṭachitola ku bwalo icho chintu. Nko wachitole ku bwalo, ṭe ṭwashike, 'No, ṭamaka angu nonse, amuye mukateke manshi, mushiwulule ng'anda.' Ṭe ṭaya mukuteka manshi, ṭwesa kawashiwulula ng'anda.

(5) Nko ṭakamana kushiwulula ng'anda, a chine mpo pakuchinjishya, ṭame ka瓣indilila kuya kuewela a bwalo. Mpechi, 'No, ṭene kwangu, kamumwayika, mumane kwiya. Onono newo tenshiweko ne mwine, mwandetelako chisoka.'

Translation.

(1) This is how the man acted. Going to the chief, he went to make a report (and he went to make a report), and said, 'I have seen a big snake at a place I went to yonder. You, Sir, get all your people to gather together to fetch it here to the village, and come and see it.'

(2) The chief on his part said, 'I will get them together at the village.' So he got the people together at the village, and came and assembled them, and said, 'I as chief (say), bring me the thing which is yonder, and I myself will come to inspect it in the house.'

(3) They went, these people, they went and arrived, and assembled outside (the village) and went to reconnoitre the spot, and there they found it fast asleep.

(4) Thereupon the men took it up, and taking it up they jogged it along. So they took the thing to the chief, and bringing it to the chief, when they arrived, he said, 'All you old women of mine, go and draw water and smarten up the house.' They went to draw water and came and smartened up the house.

(5) When they had finished smartening up the house, and put the creature itself inside, the chief passed along to go and inspect
it himself. Then he said, 'You people of my village, disperse yourselves and get you gone. This time I know nothing about it myself. You have brought me a snake.'

Notes.

(1) mbwakachita, i.e. mbu wakachita, it was thus he did. bwalo seems to mean the place (usually an open shed) where a chief hears cases, and also often the chief himself. ndalinga, see 221. oku, same as uku. chisi in Lenje means a country or district. In this extract it is used like mushi, kashi, i.e. village, and here as adverb, at the village. wawyanu, for wawye (plur. of muwye) and wanu.

(2) kwisa, infin. of isa, v. used as a narrative tense (181). chiliko, from li, v. be, and affix ko, there.

(3) akunakwiya, see 181. chaona kale, it had long ago gone to sleep.

(4) wamaka includes elder female relations. shidulula, make the plaster smooth of walls or floor by watering and rubbing.

(5) kaweindilila, for kawayindilila, applied stem of yinda, v. pass. wene, plur. of mwine, occupant of village, owner of house. kwangu, 'my place,' often denotes a man's home or country. mumana, from mana, v. finish. tenshiweko, i.e. te nshiwe ko, from (i)shiwa, v. know (177).

II.

SHORT SENTENCES.

(Common Greetings.)

Wana, wuyani? how are you? (wana, plur. of mwana, used in address both to men and women).

(On meeting) mwawoneka? is that you? (do I see you, are you seen?). Reply, ndaoneka, it is I. Wawbuka kašiši? are you quite well? Reply, kašiši, quite well.

(On parting) To one going, kašiši, amushika, amushike, koya koshike, good-bye (may you arrive safe, get to your journey's end). To one remaining, chala kašiši, kamuchala, amuchale, good-bye. 

nshishi, I do not know, I do not understand.

nshipali, nshipikwe, I do not want to, I will not.

ambishya tuke-tuke, speak slowly, pronounce distinctly.

ngu muntu waamba wuyani? what does this man say?
chewonshi, kambo kanshi? why, what is the reason, what is the matter?

nchintunshi icho? what is that (thing)?

ndiwani? who are you?

ntoqeza, wamba manga, you are telling a lie, you are speaking falsely.

nshikwe kunuwona, I have not seen him.

washitanshi? what do you come for?

wakonkanshi? what are you after, what do you want?

ali kuli? where is he?

wana wangu wali kuli? where are my children?

ali ku? is he there? nkwal, he is there.

ngani utolila wowo? who is it crying so?

kamuleka kulila, leave off crying; don't cry.

chandalila, it is too much for me, I can't do it.

wayumunanshi? what are you carrying?

ino mbo wamu'aya, you are the people who killed him.

amundetele manshi, please bring me water.

kwikako, put it there.

koesa ulie nsima njino, come and eat this porridge.

tupewo, give us some.

ndiwani we nli mu ng'anda? who are you inside the house?

teshi ngoli a ng'anda, he is not the owner of the house (ngoli, i.e. ngu ali).

nshishi ndi me ndi a ng'anda, I am not the owner of the house.

mbo wakenu awa? is this your wife here?

kamuwola ku mwaswa, go back where you came from.

ngu mwanike munwenshye kawotu, mind you train up this child properly.

nwakwambilila mwine, utakaki, when the master tells you something (gives orders), do not refuse (disobey, contradict).

kwali muntu kulya, there is a man yonder.

wesako kulya, he is coming yonder.

uya mu kushika, he is just arriving.

tuye tukateme shisamo, let us go and cut down trees.

nji nshila iyinda wantu? is this a path people travel by?

ulaswa, ansha unduite shewo shenu, you may go, if you first tell me about yourself (unduite, u-n-luite, inform me of).
I was bitten by a lion.
I struck him on the back with a spear.
He is not yet dead, he is alive, he is looking about.
I (will) go with you.
It was on your account I came here.
Is it you, mother?
This is my child.
I am quite desolate, all my relations are dead.
I am left for ever all by myself.
It is just so.
Shall we go into this house?
It is forbidden, it is some one else's.
Do your best, make an effort.
First get accustomed to it, and then you will work well.
You are giving him trouble.
Go just as you are.
To-morrow morning.
Catch me a fowl, that I may eat it with my porridge.
Go along into that house.
Are we to go by this path?
You can go.
It is (was) delightful, there was rejoicing.
That is the end.
VOCABULARIES

PREFACE

These Vocabularies consist of a miscellaneous collection of words used, or at any rate known, in the Lenje district. Though made with as much care as the circumstances allowed, such first collections require caution in use and further verification. The meaning attached to a word is not always the only or even the principal meaning, and all words would not be equally well known in all parts of the district. But they may serve as a step to further acquaintance with the dialect, and illustrate its relation to other dialects in the neighbourhood.

Where pronunciation is often itself uncertain, and within limits variable, and the first syllable of a word is subject to many changes, no arrangement (under any system of spelling) will be quite satisfactory. But words are here arranged as far as possible alphabetically according to the first letter, as follows:

1. Nouns, under the class-prefix (singular), i.e. mu, chi, ka, n, li, lu, wu, ku.
2. Adjectives, under the root-form, without prefixes, e.g. -wotu, -wititi.
3. Pronouns, under their forms in concord with nouns of Class 1, e.g. uno, ulya.
4. Verbs, under their root or imperative form, e.g. wona, yanda.

If a word is not found under its first letter, reference should be made to the note given under the letter itself, or, in the case of nouns, under the prefix. At the risk of some confusion, a few words are written (as pronounced) in more than one way, e.g. with s or sh, j or ch, -sha or -shya; and n before some nouns, i and y before some verbs, are sometimes omitted or enclosed in brackets.

The plurals of nouns are indicated in brackets, and after many words reference is given to other words of kindred form or meaning,
and (with *al.* prefixed) to such words in other dialects, especially those of N.-E. Rhodesia.

An accent (') is written in some cases, where it falls in an unusual place.

The English-Lenje Vocabulary may be regarded as an English index to the Lenje-English, and reference should always be made from it to the latter for fuller information about a word.

**ABBREVIATIONS**

n. = noun.

a. = adjective.

pron. = pronoun.

v. = verb.

adv. = adverb.

prp. = preposition.

conj. = conjunction.

int. = interjection.

inter. = interrogative pronoun.

Various Verb-forms are indicated by

Act. = Active Voice (or meaning).

Ps. = Passive "

Nt. = Neuter "

Md. = Modified stem.

Ap. = Applied 

Cs. = Causal "

Int. = Intensive "

Rp. = Reciprocal "

Rv. = Reversive "

Reference is made by—

follg. to words following.

prec. to words preceding.

Cf. or See, to words given elsewhere.

Al. to words in other dialects.
LENJE-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

A

A, adv. There. (Cf. ku, mu.)
A, conj. (1) And, also; (2) where (cf. ku, mu, pa). A ... a, both ... and, either ... or, — with negative preceding, neither ... nor. (Sometimes na, as Al.)
A, prp. (1) With, in company with (Al. na); (2) at, to, from, &c.,—of place and time (Al. pa); (3) of, i.e. the form of the prp. -a, of, corresponding to the noun-prefix ma-, and sometimes for wa, of, when the vowel a precedes, e.g. mwana a muntu, a man's child. (A, in a locative sense, is also pronounced wa and pa.)
A-, concord-prefix corresponding to noun-prefixes ma- and a-, also a prefix of verbs in imperative, subjunctive, and infinitive moods, and of adverbs. (See Grammar.)
-a, prp. Of, used in the forms wa, wa, ya, cha, sha, ka, twa,hya, a, kwa, kwa, mwa, in concord with the various classes of nouns.
a ... alo. These syllables form the base of a series of demonstrative pronouns. And he (she, it, &c.), he (she, it, &c.) also, too. (See Grammar, and cf. a ... alo.)
afwifwi, adv. Near, close, soon. Af. a, near to. (Cf. -fwi-fwi.)
Ai, conj. (1) So, then; (2) (saying) that,—introducing the words of a statement. (Cf. ti, akwambai, and Al. ati, kuti, &c.)
Ajulu, adv. Also ejulu. On (to, from) the top, up, above, on high, over. As n., top, upper part. Aj. a, on the top of, upon, &c. (So kujulu, mujulu, and cf. julu, Al. mulu, iulu, jiu.)
Akati, adv. In (to, from) the middle, inside, within, between, among. As n., middle, centre, space between, e.g. akati ka wushiku, midnight, or, at midnight. Aek. ka, or a, inside of, in. (So kukati, mukati, and cf. kati.)
-ako, a. pron. Your, yours (sing.).
-akwe, a. pron. His, her (hers), its.
Ala, v. Overcome, be too much for, be hard (difficult, puzzling, heavy). Md. -alite, Ap. aliwa, e.g. mukuli wa-ngalila, the load is too much for me. (Al. avya, avya.)
Ala ... o, the invariable part of a demonstrative pronoun, and he, he also, &c. (Cf. a ... alo.)
Alale, adv. At (to, from) the extremity, — top, bottom, farthest part. (Cf. kulale.)
Ali, inter. Where? (Cf. kuli, muli.)
Alimwi, adv. And again, and then, so, next. (Cf. a and -mwi, another, li.)
Ama, v. Shout, make a noise. Ap. amina, e.g. shout at (scare birds, &c.).
Ambana, v. (1) Speak, say, talk of. Ap. -bila, speak to, &c., also ambiliba, e.g. give orders about. Int. -bisha, speak loud, clearly, &c. Wambanshi? what are you saying? what is the matter? Tawo chin-damba, I am saying nothing, there is nothing the matter. Rp. -bana, speak to each other, speak all together, &c. (Cf. ambana, ambaula, chambo, kwambai, ambulula, and dist. (y)amba, wamba.) (2) Also yamba, begin, start, proceed (with, to do, &c.). -A ku(y)amba, first.
Ambana, v. (1) (See Amba.) Converse, talk to each other; (2)
touch each other, be close together, stand in line (abreast).

Ambaula, v. Have a talk, converse, gossip. Also ambola, ambolana. (Cf. amba, kanana, andika.)


Ambukila, v. Be infectious, contagious.

Ambulula, v. Unsay, retract. (Cf. amba.)

Amensso, adv. Openly, publicly. A. -a, in front of, in presence of, before. (Cf. inso, anembo.)

Andika, v. Talk together. (Cf. amba, kanana.)

Anembo, adv. Before, in front, to the front, forward. (Cf. amenso, tondila, kunembo.)

Anga, v. Tie, fasten, bind. Ps. angwa, Md. -angitwe, Rp. angana, Md. -angene, Rv. angula, undo, loose; — also angulula. A. wuta, string a bow. Cs. angika (see below).

Anga, conj. (1) Like, as, as if, e.g. chintu anga ndise (n(i) use), a thing like a hoe; (2) that, saying that, because, e.g. ulila angomwa (anga aumwia), he cries because he is beaten. (Cf. ansha.)

Angika, v. Hang up, hang on, fasten in place. (Cf. anga, ko- weka.)

-angu, a. pron. My, mine.

Angula, v. Unfasten, undo. (Cf. anga.)

-ani, inter. (See wani, wuyani.)

Anika, v. Expose to sun (air, wind), air (clothes, &c.), dry (grain, &c.).

Ano, adv. Here, now, on the spot, at once. As int., there now! look! (Also anu, wano, and cf. kuno, wuno, -no.)

Anse, Ansengwe, adv. Outside. (Cf. kunseangwe, kunse.)

Ansha, conj. If, on condition that. (Cf. anga.)

Anshi, adv. At (to, from) the bottom; down, below, beneath. (Cf. kunshi, shi.)

Antomwe, adv. In one place, at one time, together. So, Kunto-mwe. (Cf. omwe.)

Anu, adv. See Ano.

-anu, a. pron. Your, yours (plur.).


Ata, v. Get (be) close together, crowd together, be closely packed. Md. -atiite.


Ati. See Ai.

Awa, adv. Here. Also Wawa. (Cf. awo, uku.)

Awa, v. Divide up, make shares or portions. Ap. awila, give a share to, allot, assign; Rp. awana, go shares, divide. (Al. gawa.)

Awa, Awo, a. These (persons).

Awe, Awe, with him.

Awo, adv. Here, now, there, then. (Cf. awa.)

-awo, a. pron. Their, theirs.

Words beginning with B, with a few exceptions, may be looked for under W. The b-sound seems clear in Tonga generally and in Ila (Shukulumbwe), while Lenje (Chine Mukuni) inclines to the modified w-sound common in Lala, Lamba, Wisa, and Wemba. (See Grammar.) But b is heard after a nasal (m), in some descriptive adverbs, e.g. bi-bi-bi (of blackness), bya-bya-bya (of brightness), and in some words more regularly than others, e.g.—

Ba, v. (also Ibwa, Ipa). Steal. (Ap. bila, Ps. biwa, bidwa.)

Words not found under Ch may be looked for under J and K, pronunciation varying between these sounds, though seldom with change of meaning. Ch is also often pronounced as chy, i.e. with a faint y-sound following.
Cha-, Chya, v. Used of the change of night to day (as shia, of night from day), i.e. of daybreak, dawn, morning. Usually wushiku (night) is understood). Hence such expressions as wacha, it has dawned, it is morning—even used as adv. in the morning; wu wuche, when it was morning; a wine wuchacha kale, and as soon as ever it had dawned. Ap. chela, dawn upon, Ps. chelwa, be dawned upon, (and so) be behind time, be late. (Cf. imuka.)

Cha, prp. Of. See -a.


Chakulya, n. (sha-). Food, something to eat, eatable. (Cf. chilyo, lia.)

Chala, Jala, v. Be left behind, stay, remain. Cs. chasha, leave, abandon, cast off. (Al. shyala, shala. Cf. jala, shia.)


Chamba, n. (sha-). Chest, breast. (Cf. liwele.)

Chambo, n. (sha-). Mode of speaking, expression. (Cf. amba, kambo, mwambo, chedwo, mulaka.)

Chanana, v. Follow, accompany. (Cf. chala.)

Changa, n. (sha-). A (kind of) monkey.

Chata, Jata, v. (1) See Jata; (2) of trees &c, bear (fruit), produce. Md. -chite. (Cf. shala.)

Chawanda, n. (sha-). Back tooth, molar. (Cf. lino.)

Chawu, n. (sha-). Landing-place (of canoes &c, on the bank of a river). (Cf. liwu.)

-che, -ke, a. Small, little, weak, few, thin. (Cf. cheya, mwanike.)


Chekula, v. Be old, worn out —of persons and things. Md. chekwite. (Cf. chembela.)

Chela, n. (shela). Piece of iron, iron.

Chela, v. Pluck, gather (flowers, fruit, &c.).

Chelo, n. (shelo). End, tip, point, extremity. (Cf. ela.)

Chelwa, n. Earthen blast-pipe in native forge. (Cf. mashimbi, mufushi.)

Chembe, n. (shembe). Axe. (Cf. kembe, mbeso.)

Chembela, n. Be old, worn out. Md. -chembele. (Cf. chekwila, kachembele.)

Chenama, v. Open mouth wide, stand agape. Md. -cheneme. (Cf. lakama.)

Chenga, Chenja, v. (1) Cut, pare, as with chisel (cf. chengo); (2) deceive, cheat, show cleverness or cunning. Md. -chenjete, clever, artful, deceitful; Int. chenjeshyia. Also chengaitka, chenjeka, deceive, play tricks upon.

Chengo, n. (she-). Chisel.

-Chenjeshi, -chenjete, a. Clever, cunning, deceitful, &c. (Cf. chenga!)

Chosa, v. Cut (by drawing, slicing movement), saw, slice, crop (hair), mow (grass), reap (grain), &c. (Cf. tema.)

Choshya, v. Make less, reduce. See Cheya.

Chewo, n. (shewo). Utterance, word, business, affair, matter, subject, debate, dispute, reason. Chebo cha, because of, on account of, for the sake of. Chebo chakeve, therefore, the reason is. (Cf. kambo, mulandu.)

Cheya, Jeya, v. Be little (small, few), be deficient (lacking, too little, not enough), get less, diminish, decrease, abate. Int. and Cs. cheshya, e.g. lessen, reduce. (Cf. -che, and contr. kula, fula. Al. chepa.)

Chi, ki-. (1) One of the class-prefixes or classifiers of nouns, with plur. shi; (2) adverbial prefix of adjectival and verb-roots, e.g. waya
chiimba, he went singing. Chibi-
is used to describe especially the
language of a people, e.g. chilenje,
the Lenje dialect.

Chibwe, n. (shibwe). A big
stone, rock. (Cf. libwe.)

Chicha, v. See Chjia.

Chifu, n. (shifu). A falling
trap.

Chifufu, n. (shi-). Pile, heap
(e.g. of grain, sticks, &c.).

Chifuka, n. (shi-). Roosting-
place of fowl, nest.

Chifulamabwe, n. (shi-).
Hail­storm. (Cf. fula, libwe.)

Chifulilo, n. (shi-). Smithy,
smith's work. (Cf. fula, mufu-
shi.)

Chifumo, n. Early morning.
(Cf. fuma, cha.)

Chifunda, n. (shi-). Patch of
maize, maize-plot (garden, field).
(Cf. chipoka.)

Chifundo, n. (shi-). Knot. (Cf.
fundikila.)

Chifuniko, n. (shi-). Lid, cover,
covering, top. (Cf. funika, chi-
fweko, chifuo.)

Chifuntwa, n. (shi-). Bird's
crop.

Chifuo, n. (shi-). Sheath (of
knife, &c., case, cover.

Chifushi, n. (shi-). Shoulder.
Also Lifushi.

Chiwuwa, n. (shi-). Bone, large
bone, skull. (Al. fupa, and cf.
lifuwa.)

Chiwweko, n. (shi-). Lid, cover,
top. (Cf. fweka, chifunik.)

Chiindi. See Chindi.

Chija, Chicha, v. Run, run
away, go quickly. Int. chishya,
Ap. chichila, chichilila. (Cf. ende-
shya, likwilo.)

Chikai, n. (shi-). Broken pot-
ttery, sherd.

Chikalo, n. (shi-). Water-well.
Also Mukalo.

Chikanda, n. (shi-). (1) Skin,
hide, leather, rind, peel, shell, outer
integument (cf. mpaya); (2) hole

in which clay is trampled and
kneaded. (Cf. kanda.)

Chiko, n. (shi-). Cooking-place,
kitchen, fireplace, hearth, fire. (Cf.
mulilo, ifwa, teleka.)

Chikoma, n. (shi-). Smith's
hammer.

Chikono, n. Inheritance, de-
ceased person's property. (Cf. kona,
chipiano.)

Chikoshi, Chinkoshi, n. (shi-).
Nape of neck. (Cf. nkoshi, shingo.)

Chikotl, n. (shi-). Strip of thick
hide, used as a stick.

Chikoye, n. (shi-). Eyelid. (Cf.
nkoye, Al. kept.)

Chikulukulu, n. (shi-). A very
old (ancient, antiquated, worn-out)
person or thing. (Cf. -kulu, chekula,
-chembele.)

Chikumbi, n. (shi-). A cloud,
cloud-patch. (Cf. likumbi, liyowa.)

Chikumbwi, n. (shi-). Eye-
brow.

Chikumo, n. (shi-). Thumb,
great toe. (Cf. kakumo, munwe.)

Chikuni, n. (shi-). Stick of
firewood. (Cf. lukuni.)

Chikwangle, n. (shi-). A
(kind of) crow.

Chilaka, n. (shi-). Obstruction
in throat, impediment in speech,
parched tongue. (Cf. mulaka, shi-
kakala.)

Chilalala, n. (shi-). Cultivated
ground disused, deserted, left fallow.
(Cf. matongo.)

Chilanga, n. (shi-). A cere-
monial offering. (Cf. langa, chipa-
yilo.)

Chilawila, v. Remain awake,
not sleep at night, watch.

Chilenja, n. Anything of the
Lenje sort, kind, custom, the Lenje
dialect. (Cf. Mulenje.)

Chilesu, n. (shi-). Chin, beard.
(Cf. ndesu, mulesu.)

Chileye, Chilee, n. (shi-). Used
of a number of things together,
e.g. load, bundle, faggot (of fire-
wood), bunch, &c.
Chilimo, n. (shi-). Hoeing-time, spring, between the cold season and rains. (Cf. lina, mulimo.)

Chilindi, Chilingo, n. Hole (in ground), pit, trench, animal's lair. (Cf. lima, muumo.)

Chilio, Chilyo, n. (shi-). Anything eatable, food. (Cf. lia, chakula.)

Chilola, n. (shi-). Glass, an article of glass, a mirror.

Chilonda, n. (shi-). Liver.

Chilolo, n. (shi-). Piece (lump, mass) of earth. (Cf. ibzclongo!)

Chiloto, n. (shi-). Dream. (Cf. lota.)

Chiluli, n. (shi-). Roof. Also Mululi.

Chilundu, u. (ksi-). Hill. (Cf. mulundu, lilundu, lupili.)

Chima, v. Make weary, tire, fatigue. Ps. chimwa, be tired. (Cf. lema, katala.)

Chimami, n. (shi-). A patch (on hole, tear, rent, &c. Cf. mamika).

Chimbishi, n. (wach-). Zebra. Also Mbishi.

Chimbo, Chiimbo, n. (shi-). Song. (Cf. imba.)

Chimbuyla, v. Cut up, cut in pieces. See Timbula.

Chimbwashi, n. (shi-). A kind of potato. (Cf. kandolo.)

Chimenga, n. (shi-). Wound, cut, stab, gunshot wound.

Chimfuli, n. (shi-). Shadow, shade.


Chimpanta, n. (shi-). Foot.

Chinane, n. (shi-). Piece of meat, eaten as relish with porridge. Also Munane.

Chindi, Chiindi, Chiyindi, n. (shi-). Used of time, point or period, chiefly past time, as n. and adv., e.g. che chindi, just now, presently, then; chino chindi, at once, in a moment, thereupon; chino chindi chindi, at times, again and again. Also chindi, (1) then, one day, (2) formerly, long ago, in time past. -a chindi, old. (Cf. kale, -kulu, chekula, and Al. pindi, chipindi, of time.)

Chine, adv. Truly, really, well, very. Also chine-chine, and kine, kine-kine. (Cf. -ine!)

Chinga, v. Cut throat, kill.

Chini, Chiini, n. Liver.

Chinkuku, n. (shi-). Big (fine, special) fowl. (Cf. nkuku, munnkuku.)

Chinkuli, n. (ski-). Calabash, used for drawing water &c., dipper. (Cf. lufulu, teka.)

Chinono, n. (shi-). Grindstone for sharpening tools, &c. (Cf. nona, mpelo.)

Chinshi, i.e. chintu chinshi, what, which, what sort of thing? (Cf. -nshi.)

Chinswa, Chiswa, n. (shi-). Nest of bird. (Cf. chifuka.)

Chintanga, n. (shi-). Pen for cattle, goats, &c., kraal. Also Litanga. (Cf. chipata, chata.)

Chintu, n. (shi-). Thing, article, object. (Cf. muntu, kunlu!)

Chinwe, n. (shi-). Cramp in hands, feet. (Cf. munwe.)

Chinyanya, n. (shi-). Light rain, drizzle. (Cf. fula.)

Chipande, n. (shi-). (1) Piece, part, bit (of anything); (2) piece of bark, used for carrying, &c. (Cf. lupande, and follg.)

Chipapu, n. (shi-). Piece of bark. Also mupapu. (Cf. chipande, chiyula.)

Chipata, n. (shi-). Cattle-pen, kraal. (Cf. chata, chintanga.)

Chipato, Chipatano, n. Hatred, dislike, feud. (Cf. pata.)
CHIPAYA

Chipaya, n. (shi-). Piece of skin worn as a dress. (Cf. mpaya.)
Chipayilo, n. (shi-). A ceremonial offering. (Cf. chillanga, paya.)
Chipele, n. (shi-). Pustule, pimple, eruption in the skin.
Chipembele, n. (wa-ch.). Rhinoceros.
Chipayilo, n. (shi-). A ceremonial offering. (Cf. chilanga, pifya.)
Chipele, n. (shi-). Pustule, pimple, eruption in the skin.
Chipembele, n. (wa-ch.). Rhinoceros.
Chipiango, n. See Chipyango.
Chipiano, n. (shi-). Property (goods and persons) left by deceased person, inheritance. (Cf. plana, mpiani, chikono.)
Chipili, n. (shi-). Adder.
Chipingo, n. (shi-). Cross-bar, for securing door. (Cf. pingila, pingulula.)
Chipoka, n. (shi-). Piece of ground planted with maize, maize-field. (Cf. chifunda.)
Chipopwe, n. (shi-, and ma-). Cob of maize. (Cf. manhewe.)
Chipupu, n. (shi-). (1) Gust of wind, breeze, puff, draught (cf. kaweshya, mpeyo, luwo, pupa); (2) tuft of hair left unshaved, crest.
Chipyango, n. (shi-). Broom, besom, brush,—for floor-sweeping, &c. Also Chipyelo, Chipyesho.
Chisako, n. (shi-). Stick. Also with prefixes, ku-, lu-, mu-.
Chisambilo, n. (shi-). Washing-place. (Cf. samba.)
Chisango, n. (shi-). Cartridge. (Cf. limbala.)
Chisangala, n. (shi-). Cage for carrying fowls, coop.

CHISUWA

Chisani, n. (shi-). Dress, garment, cloth, &c., worn as dress. (Cf. nsalu.)
Chisaas, n. (shi-). Door,—usually a frame of grass or reeds, closing the doorway (mulango).
Chisele, n. (shi-). Native basket. (Other kinds and sizes are kasele, musele, chitundu, katundu, lupe, kalupe, chilupe, ntumba.)
Chisenga, n. (shi-). Plot of ground planted with ground-nuts (nyemu), nut-patch. (Cf. chifunda, munda.)
Chisengu, n. (shi-). Hole, hollow, cleft, gorge, ravine, deep water channel, &c. (Cf. chilindi.)
Chisepo, n. (shi-). Edible wild plants, roots, fruits, &c. (Cf. sepa.)
Chishiki, n. (shi-). Standing stump, of tree cut down.
Chishikwa, n. (shi-). A firestick. (Cf. lunya, and see Shika.)
Chishindi, n. (shi-). Heel. (Cf. kashishilo.)
Chishingo, n. (shi-). Nape of neck. (Cf. shingo, nkoshi.)
Chishinkulu, n. (shi-). Means of opening, e.g. corkscrew. (Cf. shinka.)
Chishinsho, n. (shi-). Anything that stops a hole, passage, pipe, channel, &c., i.e. stopper, bung, cork, barricade, &c. (Cf. shinka.)
Chishiko, n. (shi-). Place or means of hiding. (Cf. shisa, chiyubo.)
Chisi, n. (shi-). Country, region, land, district, village and its neighbourhood.
Chisoka, n. (shi-). Large snake. (Cf. nsoka.)
Chisokwe, n. (shi-). Grass-jungle, long high rank grass. (Cf. chisuwa, wisu.)
Chisongo, n. (shi-). Cartridge. (Cf. limbala.)
Chisuwa, n. (shi-). Dry grass,
grass country, open grassy veldt. (Cf. chisokwe, liwesa, lusensa.)

Chisuwuko, n. (shi-). Place or means of crossing river, ford. (Cf. suwúka, chaðu, chito.)

Chiswa, Chinswa, n. (shi-). Nest (of bird), perch.


Chita. See Chitoo.

Chitako, n. (shi-). Lower or bottom part, butt-end, buttock. (Cf. litako.)

Chitale, n. Crocodile. Also Ntale (and Ngwena).

Chitantilo, n. (shi-). Place or means of ascending, steps, ladder, &c. (Cf. tanta.)

Chite, v. Possess, own. Twa­yanda kuchite ndalama, we like to have money. (Cf. li a, and for irreg. final -e, shite.)

Chitipa, n. (shi-). Dirt, rubbish, sweepings. (Cf. matipa.)

Chito, n. (shi-). Ford, crossing of river. (Cf. chisuwuko, cha­wu.)

Chitoo, Chitó, Kitó; also Itó, Chitá, adv. Perhaps, possibly, it may be, supposing that. (Cf. lino.)

Chitulusho, n. (shi-). A boring­tool, anger. (Cf. tulula.)

Chitumba, n. (shi-). Underground nest, hole of rat.

Chitumpa, n. (shi-). Dead body (human), corpse.

Chitungilo, n. (shi-). Skewer. (Cf. tunga.)

Chitungu, n. (shi-). An inferior kind of house (nganda), hut. (Cf. kunka, musumba.)

Chitwi, n. (shi-). Head, head detached from body. (Cf. mutwi, kutwi.)

Chiulilo, n. (shi-). Place of trading, shop, market. (Cf. ula.)

Chiume-ume, adv. Of thorough beating. (Cf. uma.)

Chiuna, Chuna, n. (shi-). Seat, stool, chair. (Al. chipuna.)

Chiwa, n. (wach., also of numbers or size, shichiwa, machiwa). Dove. (Cf. nkú-limba, kunda.)

Chiwanda, n. (shi-). Grave. (Cf. chumbuí.)

Chiwa­wala, n. (wach.) Bush­buck.

Chiweshi, n. (shi-). Knife. Also with prefixes mu-, tu-, ka-

Chiwikilo, n. Place to put a thing. (Cf. wika.)

Chiwi­wila, n. Rock-rabbit, coney.

Chiwiwi, n. (shi-). Fallen trees, pile of sticks, branches, firewood, &c. Adv. badly, wrongly. (Cf. -wiwi.)

Chiwomba, n. (shi-). Something soft, soft part, crumb (of bread). (Cf. womba.)

Chiwule, n. An animal that eats honey.

Chiwumbilo, n. (shi-). Threshold. (Cf. follg.)

Chiwambu, n. (shi-). Mud wall of hut.

Chiwumbwa, n. (shi-). Anything made of clay, moulded, made by a potter. (Cf. wumba, muwu­nshi.)

Chiyeye, n. (shi-). Tail of bird. (Cf. lipepe, muchila.)

Chiyingu, Chiingu, n. (shi-). Fetter, collar. (Al. chipingu.)

Chiyuni, n. (shi-). Bird (of any kind). Also Muyuni, Kayuni.

Chiyuwo, n. (shi-). Place or means of hiding, concealment, disguise. (Cf. yuwa.)

Chokola, v. Poke, prod. Int. chokosha. (Cf. chomiya, tunka.)

Choleshya, n. (—) Evening, sunset. Ch. shiku shyone, every evening.

Cholwe, n. Success, good fortune, luck, prosperity. (Cf. shuka, lishuko.)

Chomiya, Chomya, v. Poke, prod. (Cf. chokola.)
CHOMWE 80  EWA

Chomwe, n. and adv. The same (thing, kind, way), just the same, all one, similar, like. (Cf. -mwe.)

Chona, n. (shona). Place to sleep in,—mat, bed, &c. (Cf. ona, ñulo.)

Chondo, n. (shondo). Toe (man or animal), claw (animal or bird). (Cf. mala, kakumo.)

Chonsa. See Chunsa.

Chówola, v. Be uncivil, annoying, insulting.

Chulu, n. (shulu). Ant-hill. (Cf. ijulu, julu.)

Chuma, n. (shuma). Property, money, belongings, wealth. (Cf. wówoni, wuwili, mali.)

Chumbwi, n. (shu-). Grave. (Cf. shika, chiwanda.)

Chuna. See Chiuna.

Chunsa, Chonsa, n. and adv. Morning, one morning, next morning, to-morrow morning, in the morning. Chunsa-chunsa, early morning. (Cf. mumene, wuacha, fuma.)

Chutangatanga, n. (shu-). A (kind of) spider.

Chyua, n. (shyud). Likeness, picture, model.

D is common as an initial sound in Ila (Shukulumbwe) and Tonga generally, but in Lenje seems seldom clearly heard except (like B) after a nasal (N), being represented by T or L.

E often represents a contraction of the vowels A and I.

E, is used (1) to signify assent, i.e. e, e-e, e-e-e, sometimes eya, for 'yes, I agree, that is so,' in contrast to iao, shikwe, 'no' (cf. Al. nde, inya); (2) as an exclamation, e.g. Emanto! Well, my friends!

-e, forms the base of series of demonstrative Pronouns, we, we, ye, che, &c. (See Table in Grammar.)

-eche, a. Actual, very. Mpeche, (it is) the very place (time), then, on the spot. (Cf. -ine.)

Ela, v. (1) End, come to end, be finished (completed, exhausted, used up &c. -ela, -a kwela, last, final (cf. chele, mana, and Al. pela); (2) bear fruit, produce (cf. muchelo, and Al. chele, in same sense); (3) lay out flat (smooth, even); (4) compare, measure, match, weigh, be like (cf. koshana); (5) test, try, prove, endeavour. Some Stems are elela, Cs. eleka, e.g. level a gun, aim, elekeshya, ele-shya, elana, elanya. Used as (4), and (5), elana, Md. -elene, sometimes means 'be matched, equal', eshlya, 'try hard,' while eshya has the meaning also of (1) get equal with, overtake, reach; (2) exchange goods, barter, sell.

Elimwi, adv. Then, again, next, and Elyo, adv. then. These in Lenje are more common in the forms alimwi, limwi, ilyo.

Embela, v. Act as herdsman, tend cattle, sheep, goats, &c. (Cf. mwembeshi.)

Enda, v. Go, move, proceed, walk. Int. endeshya, go fast. Also enshya, e.g. bring up, educate, train; Ap. endela. (Cf. mwendo, ya, yinda, unka, nyamuka.)

-enka, -eka, a. Alone, sole, solitary, unique, only, nothing but, simple, bare.

-ense, a. Sometimes for -onse, all.


-esu, a. pron. Our, ours.

Esule, adv. Behind, at the back. (Cf. isule.)

Ewá, v. (1) Look, gaze, observe; (2) inspect, scrutinize, examine, search; (3) admire. Ap. ebela, Int. ieweshya, Nt. irector, be looked at, admired, attractive. Li-ewá, look at oneself, be complacent, satisfied. (Cf. langa.)
F is seldom followed by any vowel but U (W, O).

-fu, a. Dead. (Cf. lufu, fwa.)


Fuela, v. See Fwela.

Fuima, v. Hunt. (Cf. mufuimi, yala.)


Fukana, v. Play (as children).

Fukatila, v. Grasp with both hands, clutch, clasp.

Fuko, n. (—) Field-rat. Also Mbewa.

Fukala, v. (1) Doze, slumber, be drowsy; Int. fukusha (cf. shinshila, ona tulo); (2) dig up, dig out, scrape up together, scoop up (out). So fukulula. (Cf. follg. and fumbula.)

Fukuluku, adv. With a sweep,—of thorough, prompt, wholesale action. (Cf. fukula.)

Fukuta, v. Blow bellows, make a blast,—at blacksmith's forge.

Fula, v. (1) Be (become) full, abound, be numerous (plentiful, abundant), increase, multiply. Cs. fulishya, fushya, fill, increase, add, pile up; Md. -fulite (cf. kula, isula, komena); (2) work metal, be a smith. (Cf. mufuthi.)

Fula, Mfula, n. Rain. F. maâ, or ya maâ, hail. (Cf. loka, mainsa.)

Fulama, v. Be face downwards, bend down. (Cf. fulumana.)

Fulita, v. Kindle (fire) by blowing, blow up.

Fulumanâ, v. Lie on the face, face downwards. (Cf. fulumana.)

Fuma, v. Rise early in the morning.

Fumba, v. (1) ? Dig with hands, paws, &c. Ap. fumbila (cf. fumbula, fukula, kawa); dig at (for, &c.); (2) put on thatch, cover roof or walls with grass, &c.; Ap. fumbila.

Fumbatila, v. Close fist, grasp.

Fumbila, v. Cover up, cover over (in hole, earth, &c.). (Cf. fumba.)

Fumpula, v. Lift up, raise, expose to view, bring to the surface. Nt. fumpuka, e.g. appear above water. (Cf. pola, tuntuka.)

Fumuna, v. Remove grass from walls or roof, unthatch. (Cf. fumba.)

Funa, v. Cover, protect, screen, save. (Cf. funika, fumuna.)

Funda, v. (1) Strip off (bark strips from tree, skin from carcass, &c.). Rv. fundula (same meaning). (cf. sukula, yuyula); (2) be (become) rotten, putrefy, sour (cf. sasa, ùola); (3) instruct, teach; Int. fundisha.

Fundikila, v. Tie a knot. (Cf. chiffundo.)

Fundilila, v. Be quite full, have abundance (of), be brimful, be loaded up, have enough and more.

Funga, v. Bend up, fold (e.g. arm, leg, finger), roll up, make a bundle (of).

Funika, v. Cover, put cover on. (Cf. funa, chiffuniko.)

Funta, v. Be mad, crazy, an idiot. Md. -funtite. (Cf. -shilu, konya.)


Fununa, v. Uncover, take lid off. (Cf. funa.)

Fusha, Fusa, v. Discharge a missile, throw (spear, stone, arrow). (Cf. wala.)

Futi, Nfuti, n. (—) Gun. (Cf. soka, eleka, lila.)

Futula, v. Turn inside out, tie hands behind the back. (Cf. futusha.)

Futumuna, v. Unfold, unroll, open out.

Futusha, v. Cure, heal. (Cf. ùuka.)

Fuwa, v. (1) Be raw, unripe,
not cooked enough; (2) be not full-grown, undeveloped, foolish, inexperienced.

**Fuwa, v.** (1) Keep live stock (fowls, goats, &c.); (2) be well off, rich. Int. *fwishia.* (Cf. *wila,* *sambala,* and Al. *fua.*)

**Fuwu, n.** *(wafuwa).* Hippopotamus.

**Fuwuka, v.** Peel off (neut.). Cs. *fwusha.*

**Fwa, v.** Die, cease to exist, come to an end, be disused. Md. *fwite.* Ap. *fwila,* Ps. *fwilwa,* *fwitwa,* e.g. lose by death, be bereaved, become widow, orphan, &c.

**Fuwu, n.** *(wqwwu).* Hippopotamus.

**Puwuka, v.** Peel off (neut.). Cs. *fwusha.*

**Fwa, v.** Die, cease to exist, come to an end, be disused. Md. *fwite.* Ap. *fwila,* Ps. *fwilwa,* *fwitwa,* e.g. lose by death, be bereaved, become widow, orphan, &c.

**Fwaka, n.** Tobacco (plant and leaf). Plur. of quantity, *shifwaka,* *mafwaka.*

**Fwala, v.** Wear (clothes), put on (dress). Md. *fwalite*; Ap. *fwatila,* dress finely, put on as additional dress or ornament; Cs. *fwalika,* dress (another). (Cf. *fwula.*)

**Fwalike-fwalike, adv.** In full dress, finely dressed. (Cf. *fwala.*)

**Fwanda, v.** Scratch (to hurt). Also *Fwandula.*

**Fweka, v.** Shut, close (eyes, box, &c.), cover up with lid (top, mat, &c.). Ap. *fwekela,* *fwekelela,* shut up in. (Cf. *fwekula,* *funa.*)

**Fwela, v.** Be of a bright colour, be red. Md. *fwete.* (Cf. *tuwa,* *shia,* *salala.*)

**Fwempa-fwempa, v.** Bend up and down, jog wearily along. (Cf. follg., also *fwenfweni.*)

**Fwenlawala, v.** Drag oneself wearily along.

**Fwesho, Fweshyo, n.** *(—)* Tobacco-pipe. (Cf. *mpoli,* *mbakoma,* and follg.)

**Fwesa, v.** Smoke tobacco. (Al. *fwepa.*)

**Fwifwi, a.** Short, low, near. *afwifui,* shortly, soon, close, nearly. (Cf. follg. and *lamsfu,* Al. *ipi,* *fupi.*)

**G, H.** Few, if any, words in Lenje appear to begin with these letters, *k* often representing *g* in other dialects.

Words not found under I may be looked for under *Li-,* the usual prefix in Lenje of the *Li- Ma-* class of nouns.

**I, for Ni, (He, she it) is, (they) are.**

**Iba, v.** Steal. See *Ba.*

**Ijulu, Julu, n.** Top, upper part, sky. In general used only in combination with *ku,* *mu,* *a,* i.e. *a-*(or *e-*) *julu,* *ku-*(or *kwi-*) *julu.* So *itala,* *isule,* *nsengwe.*

**Ikala, Kala, v.** (1) Sit down, sit. Int. *(i)kalishya,* sit on the ground (not on heels, squatting); (2) stay, remain, continue to be, be in a condition or state, live (reside, dwell). *Likalila,* live quietly, peaceably, independently. Cs. *kalika,* place, settle. (The initial is commonly preserved, though not part of the root.) (Cf. *chala,* *shite.*)

**Limwi, Limwi, adv.** Another time, then, next, again. (Cf. *-mwi,* *li.*)

**Ima, v.** (1) Stand, stand up, stand still, be erect; (2) get up, rise up, make a start, go away (cf. *ya*). Md. *-imite*; Ap. *imina,* *iminina,* e.g. stand up for, take part of, protect, stand against, oppose, obstruct; Cs. *imika,* e.g. set up, be set fast; *imikana,* e.g. be steep; Rp. *imanaka,* e.g. all stand (start) together.

**Ima, v.** Withhold unjustly, de-
prive of a right, ignore a fair claim or demand, deny a due, e.g. ulanjima kulia, he does not give me my proper food. (Al. nyima, nima.)

Imba, v. Sing; used of songs, incantations, mourning. Ap. imbila, e.g. sing of (about, &c.); lament; Rv. imbula, e.g. sing a dirge, lament. (Cf. wulanda, chimbo, lila.)

Imita, v. Be heavy, esp. of pregnancy.

Imuka, v. Keep stopping, loiter, linger, delay. (Cf. ima.)

Ina, v. Be (become) fat, sleek, plump. Md. -inite, -inine. (Cf. -inu!)

Inawa, n. and adv. Third day from to-day, before or after. (Cf. suno, isona.)


-ine, a. (1) good, true, beautiful, right, nice, actual, real; (2) (with pronom. prefixes) self, very. (Cf. mwine, chine, -wotu.)

-igi, -inji, a. Many. See -nji.

Ino, adv. (1) Now, i.e. shiku ino (cf. lino, i.e. lisua lino, ono, -no); (2) for no, you (plural vocative).

Insha, Isha, v. Fail to hit, miss, fail.

Inshi, n. See Nshi.

-inu, a. Fat, sleek, plump. (Cf. ina.)


Ipusha, v. Ask, question, interrogate. Int. ipushisha, e.g. question closely, cross-examine. Ipushana, e.g. greet each other, salute.

 Isa, Sa, v. Come. Ap. (i)shita, come to (for, with, &c.), e.g. chewonshi tamukoshta, why did you not come? Tutosa (i.e. tute-kusa), we are coming. Koesa (i.e. ka-u-isa), come (imperat.).

Ishi, n. (weshi). (His, her) father. (Cf. iso, tata.)

Ishi, v. Know, know how, be able. Negative present, e.g. nshishi, shishi, I do not know, I cannot; used also as a general negative with verbs in the infin. mood, e.g. teshi kulima, he does not dig. (Cf. follg.)

Ishiwa, v. Know, understand, be acquainted with. Cs. ishiwisha, inform, cause to know, &c.; Ap. ishiwila. (See follg.)

Ishiwila, v. (1) Get accustomed, be used (to); (2) be domesticated, tame, broken in.

Iso, n. (weso). (Your) father. (Cf. ishi, tata.)

Isona, n. and adv. Day before yesterday, day after to-morrow. (Cf. chilo, suno, inawa.)

Isula, v. Be full (of river), be in flood. Md. -iswite; Cs. Int. isusha, isulisha. (Cf. jula.)

Isule, Sule, n. Back, back side, back part. Mostly in combination with ku-, mu-, a-, e.g. kwi-(or, ku-)sule, on the other side, beyond.

Ita, v. Call, summon, invite. (Cf. tamba.)

Itala, Tala, n. Side, one of two sides (e.g. of river, hill, valley),—usually, the farther side, and in combination with ku-, mu-, a-, e.g. petala, kutala, on the other side, beyond.

Itulula, v. Pour out, pour (liquid from a vessel. Cf. pukula.)

Iwe, n. (wewe). Husband. Usually in combination with possessive a., e.g. iwangi, my husband, iwako, ivaye, ivesu, webanu, webado. (Cf. mulume.)

Iya, v. Imitate, copy. Int. iyisha. (Al. iga.)

A J-sound at the beginning of a word is often difficult to distinguish from Ch, and Sh, but seems clear in the following. For others, see under Ch, Sh.
| Jala, v. (1) Shut (door), close (an entrance). Ap. jalila, e.g. lijalila, shut on oneself, shut oneself in or out; Ps. jalitwa; Md. jalitwe (cf. jalula, shinka); (2) be left behind, stay. (See Chala.) A common ‘good-bye’, on leaving, is kamujala. (Al. shyala, shala.)

Jalula, v. Open (door), unclose. (Cf. Jala (1)).

Jana, v. Find, come upon, meet with. (Cf. kumana!)

Jata, v. Seize, grasp, catch, hold, lay hold of. Md. -jite; Int. jatishya, hold fast; Rp. jatana, e.g. embrace, grapple. (Cf. wesa, and Al. kaka, kamata.)

Jaya, v. Kill, put to death, murder. Int. jayisha, e.g. of killing many. (Al. pa, paya.)

(For Jeya, see Cheya; for Jicha, see Chija; for Julu, see Ijulu.)

Nouns not found under K may be looked for under Ch or N. (See note on these letters.)

Ka-. (1) A noun-prefix or classifier, usually diminutive in meaning. Nouns given under other prefixes can in many cases substitute ka-, as in some of the following instances. N. (e.g.) lusako, musako, chisako, as well as kasako. (2) Adverbial prefix of numerals, &c.

Kabu, Kawu, adv. Descriptive of the act of digging. (Cf. kaba.)

Kabwa, n. (tu-bwa). Dog (domestic). (Cf. mubwa.)

Kacheche, n. (tu-). Small child, infant. (Cf. -che!)

Kachembele, n. (tu-). Little old woman, old hag. (Cf. chembela, muchembele.)

-kafu, a. (Of persons) barren, not fruitful, impotent.

Kaindi, Kayindi, n. (tu-). A short time, moment. See Chindi.

Kaka, v. Say no, refuse, deny, contradict, forbid. Int. kasha. (Cf. Al. kana.)

Kakatila, v. Be sticky, stick (to, as honey, bird-lime, &c.).

Kakumo, n. (tu-). Toe. (Cf. chikumo.)

Kala, v. See Ikala.

Kalala, v. Be angry, severe, fierce. Cs. Int. kalashya, kalalishya, e.g. (1) be furious, savage; (2) exasperate, irritate, offend. (Cf. -kali.)

Kalangulangu, n. (tu-). A kind of ear-ornament.

Kalashya, v. See Kalala.

Kalawi, n. Story (including songs).

Kale, n. and adv. Past time, long ago, later, already. -a kale, old, ancient.

-kali, a. Angry, severe, fierce, passionate. (Cf. kalala, wukali.)

Kalika, v. Cs. of ikala, cause to remain, place, settle, fix. (Cf. ikala.)

Kalilo, n. (tu-). Small fire, e.g. candle, lamp, match. (Cf. mutilo.)

Kama, v. Squeeze, milk (cow, goat, &c.). (Cf. camu.)

Kamba, v. Clap the hands gently. Ap. kambila, -bilila, e.g. approach humbly, appeal to, pay respects to, present request to, ask pardon, &c.

Kambo, n. (twambo). (1) Saying, expression, word; (2) affair, matter, business, subject; (3) cause, reason, argument, plea. Shimika kambo, state a case. Also kambo, as conj. because, and kambo ka, on account of, because of, &c. (So chewo, mulandu. Cf. amba, makani.)

Kambula, v. Weary, vex, annoy. (Cf. katashya, sawila.)

Kamembya, n. (tu-). A kind of swallow.

Kamo, n. (tumo). Razor.

Kamuna, v. Wring out (wet clothes, &c.). (Cf. kama.)

Kamunkuli, n. (tu-). Tobaccopipe. (Cf. mpoli, fwestho, munkuli.)

Kamwali, n. (tumo). A young
of animal, vessel, &c. (Cf. nwa, and mulomo, which is more usual in Lenje.)


Kanyama, n. (tu-). Dim. nyama, small animal, bit of meat.

Kapa, Kaapa, n. (o-ma-k.) Grandparent,—used in addressing.

Kapambasha, n. (tu-). Chip, shaving.

Kapepe, n. (tu-). Dim. of lipepe, small feather.

Kapili, n. (tu-). Small hill, mound, bank, heap. (Cf. lupili.)

Kapokoso, n. (tu-). Anklebone.

Kapopo, n. (tu-). Small peg, pin.

Kapowe, n. (tu-). Temple, part above the eye.

Kasako, n. (tu-). Small stick, arrow shaft, &c. (Cf. lusako.)

Kasala, v. Be warm, cause warmth, as e.g. a blanket. (Cf. nkasalo.)

Kasankwa, n. (tu-). Small boy. Used also of lad, grown-up youth. (Cf. musankwa.)

Kaseko, n. (tu-). Joy, mirth, fun. (Cf. seka.)

Kasensa, n. (tu-). Small stream in grassy flat. (Cf. lusensa.)

Kasha, Kashya, v. Int. of kaka, deny strongly, forbid. Also Kashi. Ps. kashikwa, be forbidden.

Kashi, n. (tushi). Small village, hamlet. (Cf. mushi.)

-kashi, a. Female.

Kashika, v. Be bright (in colour), red. (Cf. suela.)

Kashishilo, n. (tu-). Heel.

Kasola, n. (tu-). Hip.

Katala, v. Be tired, weary, fatigued. Int. Cs. katala, e.g. harass, annoy. (Cf. lema.)

Katama, v. Sink to the bottom, be under water. (Cf. pilu.)

Katende, adv. Enda katende, go slowly. (Cf. tuka-tuka.)
KATETE

Katete, n. (tu-, or of quantity wa-). Locust.

Kati, n. Middle, centre, interior; usually as adv. with ku-, mu-, a-, i.e. akati ka or a, in the middle of. (Cf. lisikati.)

Katundu, n. (tu-). Basket, load. (Cf. chisele, mukuli.)

Kauka, n. (tuukd). A (kind of) insect.

Kawana, v. Dig, dig up, procure by digging, e.g. roots, medicines. (Cf. lima, and kabu.)

Kaweshi, n. (lu-). Small knife. (Cf. luweshi.)

Kaweshya, n. (—) Wind, breeze, gale. (Cf. mpoyo, luwo.)

Kawili, adv. A second time, again, twice. (Cf. tuwili, -owilo.)

Kawotu, adv. Well, nicely, rightly, &c. Also, that is right, very good. WaWukanakawotu, are you quite well?—a common greeting. (Cf. wota, -wotu.)

Kawu, n. (tuwù). Dim. of liibù, reed. (Cf. chaibù.)

Kawuluwulu, n. (tu-). Mosquito.

Ke, a. pronoun. It. See -e.
-ke, -che, a. Small, weak, &c. (See -che.)

Kembe, n. (twembè). Axe. Also Chembe. (Cf. mbeso.)

Kenshi, n. (twinski). See Kanshi.

Kenyu, n. (twinyu). A little salt, a small allowance of salt. (Cf. mwinyu.)

Kimo, n. See Chimo.

Ko, adv. There, here, then, that is, that is the meaning of (cf. nko, mo, o, wo). Often as affix, -ko, either (1) locative, there, or (2) referring to object of verb, e.g. uliko, he is there; impeko, give me some (of it); ko kutonita, that is the meaning of the word 'kutonta'. Also as prefix, e.g. kwali (ko ali), there he is, is he there?


Kokola, n. (tok.) Elbow-joint.

Kokoliko, int. Imitative of crowing, cock-a-doodle-do. (Cf. follg.)

Kokoloka, v. Crow (as cock).

Kola, v. (1) Make drunk,—of beer (walwa), &c. Int. koleshya, Ps. kolwa, be (get) drunk; Int. kolweshya, Md. -kelewe. Used also of severe hunger, famine, &c.; nsula yakola, hunger is killing (us). (2) Be sharp,—of a cutting edge, point, &c.

Kola, Koola, v. Cough. (Cf. kosoka, likole.)


Komba, v. Beg, ask, pray, ask pardon (mercy, quarter), submit (to conqueror), surrender. Ap. kombela, kombelela, e.g. pray to, intercede for, do homage to. (Cf. kamba, senga.)


Kolwe, n. (tome). Net,—for fishing, &c.

Kombola, v. See Kombaula.

Kombolola, v. Settle a dispute, decide a case, give judgement. (Cf. sesa mulandu.)

Kombwe, n. (wa-k.) Cock.

Komena, v. Be much, great, large, abundant, full-grown, flourishing, luxuriant, &c. Fula yako- mena, there is heavy rain. (Cf. kula, fula.)

Komo, n. Stick used in making bark-cloth, i.e. beating and softening. (Cf. konkola.)

Komwe, n. (—) Pouch, satchel, pocket. Also adv., one time, once. (Cf. -omwe.)

Kona, v. Inherit, receive property due to one as heir, &c. (Cf. chinona, piana.)

Kona, n. Place (or time) for sleeping. (Cf. ona, chona.)

Konda, n. (tunda). Dim. of Kondera, n. (tunju).
munda, i.e. ka-unda, small field (of maila).

Konda, v. Please, gratify, satisfy, amuse, &c. Md. -kondete, e.g. pleasant, agreeable; Int. kondeshesha; Ps. kondwa, e.g. be pleased, happy, rejoice; Md. -kondetwe. (Cf. tem-wa, seka, sangala-wa, botela.)

Kongolo, n. Rainbow.

Konka, v. (1) Follow, go after, accompany, follow course of; (2) go after, search, look for; (3) be after, desire, want. Ap. konkela. Wkonkanshi? What do you want? (Cf. chala.)

Konka, v. Chop, knock, rap, thump. (Cf. kunka, and follg.)

Konkola, v. Prepare bark-cloth by beating (cf. kono); tap, peck at.

Konkomana, v. Be leaning, slanting, out of line, not straight (perpendicular, &c.). (Cf. sendama, minama, potama.)

Kono, adv. See Kuno.

Konsha, v. Be strong, be able, have power, overcome, be stronger than, conquer. Md. -konshete.

Konshe, n. (wa-k.) Hartebeeste.


Kopoka, v. Be tired. (Cf. lema, katala.)

Kosa, v. See Osa.

Koshi, n. (tosi). Snare, gin, trap. (Cf. loshi, teya.)

Koshana, v. Be alike (similar, equal, corresponding), resemble. (Cf. chyua.)

Kosoka, Kosola, v. Cough. Also Kola.

Koswe, n. (—) House-rat.

Kota, v. Be thin, lean, emaciated. Also Koka. Md. -botele. (Cf. nyanga.)

Kotama, v. Be in a bending posture, bend down (over).

Kotoka, v. Leave off work.

Kowa, Koa, v. Stir, stir round, stir about. (Cf. ponda.)

Kowela, v. Ward off (blow, weapon, &c.), parry.

Kowo, n. Light wind, breeze, draught. (Cf. luwo, muwo, npwoyo, kaweshya.)

Ku, adv. Here.

Ku, prp. To, from, at, near, about, concerning, with, by. Used of agent, and instrument, after verbs in Ps.

Ku, conj. Where (whither, whence), when (since, till). (Cf. mu, a.)

Ku-, as formative prefix, used (1) as a noun-prefix or classifier, e.g. kutwi, ear, with plur. ma-; (2) with nouns and verbs to form locative and temporal expressions; (3) with adjectival roots to form adverbs; (4) as sign of the infinitive mood.

Kucha, Kuchya, n. and adv. Dawn, morning, at dawn, &c. (Cf. cha.)

Kuchwe, n. and adv. East, eastward. (Cf. ntulisua, cha, kumbo.)

Kulale, adv. To (from, at) the extremity, top, bottom, farthest part.

Kulamfu, adv. Far, a long way, at a distance, high up, deep down, far away. (Cf. -lamfu.)

Kuli, inter. Where? whence? whither? as prp. before pronouns or nouns denoting persons, with same meaning as ku. In comparisons: as compared with, more (less) than, e.g. kuli newo, to me, than I. Kulile, to us. Kuli mbete, to me, where I am. (Cf. muli, ali!)

Kulika, v. Carry a load. (Cf. mukuli, nyanuna, yununa, tola.)

Kulula, v. Cut the hair close, crop the head.
Kululyo, adv. On (to, &c.) the right-hand direction. (Cf. lulio, lia, kulomonsho.)

Kulumishya, v. Hurry on, hasten, act as overseer, direct work.

Kulumonsho, adv. To (on, &c.) the left-hand direction, to the left, leftwards. Also kamonsho. (Cf. kululyo.)

Kulya, adv. There, yonder, at a distance. (Cf. -lya.)

Kumana, v. (1) Meet, meet with, meet together; (2) (of two ends meeting) be enough, go round to all, extend to; (3) (of coming to the end) be all used up, exhausted, finished. Cs. kumanya.

Kumana. Infin. of mana, used as adv. and prp. 'after', e.g. kumana kulia, after eating. (Cf. mana.)

Kumba, v. (1) Stir (beer, in process of brewing); (2) lay (eggs); (3) file, scrape, grate.


Kumbo, n. and adv. West, westward. (Cf. kuchwe.)

Kumbuka, v. Have in mind, recall, remember. (Cf. yeya, langaluka.)

Kumbula, v. Answer, reply to question.

Kumena, v. See Komena.

Kumo, n. (—) Forehead.

Kunama, v. Bend (incline, flow, move) downward. Ap. -mina, e.g. weigh upon, cause anxiety. (Cf. kotama, fulama.)

Kunembo, adv. See Kulomonsho.

Kunama, v. Bend (incline, flow, move) downward. Ap. -mina, e.g. weigh upon, cause anxiety. (Cf. kotama, fulama.)

Kunembo, adv. Before, forward, in (to) the front. (Cf. kumenso, tangila.)

Kunga, v. Fix, stick, adjust, e.g. an ornament, feather in the hair, i.e. K. lipepe mu mutwi.

Kunka, n. (—) Native hut. (Cf. chitungu, nanda.)

Kunkulu, adv. Descriptive of thorough, complete act or operation.

Kunkunka, v. Keep knocking, rap at door. (Cf. kunka.)

Kuno, adv. Also Kono. Here, on the spot, now. (Cf. lino, suno, -no.)

Kunse, adv. Outside. (Cf. kunsengwe.)

Kunselelo, adv. Down-stream.

Kunsengwe, adv. Outside. (Cf. ansengwe, kunse.)

Kunyufwa, infin. of nyufwa, used as connective in narrative. Then, so, next, upon this.

Kupa, v. Catch fish, by scooping up in flat basket (ntumba). (Cf. sela, lowa.)

Kusanguna, infin. of sanguna, used as adv. To begin with, at first. (Cf. kumana, tanguna.)

Kusha, Kushya, v. Draw out, take out, put out, turn out. (Cf. swa, susha.)

Kushika, infin. of shika, used as conj. and prp. Until, up to, as far as. (Cf. swa, kuswa.)

Kusule, adv. Behind, back, backwards, in the rear, at the back. Kus. kwa, prp., behind. Also Kisule. (Cf. isule.)

Kuswa, infin. of swa, used as conj. and prp. From, out of, from the time of, since. (Cf. kushika.)

Kuta, v. To have enough of, be satisfied, contented, grateful. Int. Cs. kutishya, e.g. be enough, satisfy, content.

Kuti, infin. of ti, sometimes used as conj. Saying that, that. (Cf. ai.)


Kutumana, v. Shake out, give a shaking to.

Kutwi, n. (matwi). Ear, organ of hearing. (Cf. mutwi, chitwi.)
Kuwa, v. Shout, bawl, cry out. (Cf. ama, lila, and follg.)

Kuwukwe, n. Used of elder relatives of wife (or husband).

Kwa, prp. Sometimes used for ku, in reference to persons. (Cf. kuli.)

Kwale, n. A kind of partridge.
Kwali, i.e. ku ali. There he is, he is there.

Kwambai, i.e. kuamba ai, commonly used as connective in narrative. And so, and then, next, thereupon. (Cf. anba, ai.)

Kwamuna, v. Tear, make a rent.

Kwanya, v. Scratch (for relief). (Cf. fwanda!)

Kwashia, v., used as adv. At dark, when it was dark. (Cf. shia.)

Kwapa, n. (mapa). Arm-pit.

Kwata, v. Marry (of the man). Ps. and Nt. kwatwa, kwatika, (of the woman) be married. Md. -kwete; Ap. kwatila. (Cf. wukwati.) -kwe. Used with negative prefixes only, e.g. (n)shikwe, I do not, will not, cannot; and so tokwe (taukwe), you do not, takwe, tatukwe, &c. Often followed by an infinitive mood.


Kwempa, v. Bend up and down, as a hammock-pole. Ap. kwempela, e.g. of jogging along when tired.

Kwenkwenka, v. Drag along laboriously, pull at a heavy load.

Kwichwe, Kwijulu, adv. See Kuchwe, Kujuulu.

L as an initial sound is sometimes pronounced as D, e.g. danga, for langa, look here! diso for liso, eye; and often as R.

Lakama, v. Open the mouth wide, stand agape. Md. -lekeme. (Cf. chenama.)
-lale, a. Distant, far, long. (Cf. lamfu, kulale.)

Lamba, v. Same as kamba.
-lamfu, a. Long, tall, high, deep, distant, far. (Cf. -lale, lampa, -fwifwi.)

Lamika, v. Put close together, apply (one thing to another), affix.

Lampa, v. Be long, high, tall, deep, distant, far off. Md. -lampite, Cs. lampa, lampya, lengthen, make long, &c. (Cf. jwimpa.)

Landa, v. Take, get hold of, seize, make give up.

Langa, v. (1) Look, look at, look about, e.g. as showing life, return to consciousness; (2) look for, go after, move away, go off; (3) want, desire, wish, intend, expect. Ap. langila. Int. Cs. langishya, lansa, e.g. mundanshe nshila, show me the road; also langilisha. Rp. langana, look at each other. Imperat. (sometimes) danga, look here! (Cf. eba, konka, yanda, suna.)

Langaluka, v. Think, ponder, be in perplexity, be melancholy, doubt, be thoughtful. (Cf. yeya, lilangaluko, kumbuka.)

Langaula, Langola, v. Look all about, search everywhere. (Cf. langa.)

Lapula, v. (1) Burst out (in fright, anger, fury, e.g. a man, hen, lion). Int. lapusha; (2) scrape up (earth, ashes, embers); (3) borrow fire (lighted stick, ember, &c.). Ap. lapwita. (Cf. apula.)

Lasha, v. Bid farewell (to). Rp. lashana. Common farewells are: to one leaving, mukashike; to one remaining, kamujala. (N. lasha, lansa, for langishya. See Langa and follg.)

Laula, v. Lay open, open (e.g. a box), expose to view, show inside (of), &c. Nt. lauka, Md. -lawite.

Le, pron. It. See -e.

Leka, v. (1) Leave, let go, let alone, leave off, cease (to); (2)
allow, permit, let (do), release, sanction, &c. Ap. lekela, lekelela, e.g. pardon, forgive, acquit; Int. Cs. leshya, lekelela, e.g. (1) allow, leave altogether; (2) cause to leave, forbid. Lileshya, keep oneself from, abstain from, deny oneself, &c. Also, lekelelysha, &c. Rp. tekana, e.g. leave each other, part company, separate, go different ways, be different (opposite, contradictory, &c.).

Sometimes pronounced lecha, e.g. nu-ndeche, let me go (cf. shia).

Lela, v. (1) Swing backwards and forwards, up and down, be poised, balanced; (2) rear, bring up (a child), nurse, educate. Ap. lelela, e.g. act as foster-mother, nurse for (another).

Lema, 1. (1) Be heavy, be a burden, press upon, be difficult (troublesome, annoying, trying); (2) feel heavy, be tired (exhausted, worn out). Md. -lemete, -lemene, Cs. lemishya, Ap. lemena, also lemiya, e.g. be heavy to, vex, trouble, annoy, (of food) feel heavy to, satisfy. Ps. lemenwa, be tired, troubled, vexed, &c. Also Int. lemeneshya. 2. Be weighty, influential, of high rank, honourable. Ap. lemiya, and Int. lemishya, pay honour to, treat civilly, respect, be polite. Cs. lemeke. (Cf. -lemu.)


-lemu, a. (1) Heavy, difficult, annoying; (2) weighty, influential, powerful, honourable. (Cf. lema, -kulu, -nene.)

Lenga, v. Make something new (wonderful, extraordinary), devise, invent, bring about, create. Hence commonly of Lesa, God. (Cf. ilelele, Lesa.)

Lesa, n. God, thunder, providence.


Letela, v. Bring, fetch. Ps. letwa, be brought; Ap. letela, Ps. letewa, e.g. have (a thing) brought to (one), be brought (a thing).

Li, v. Be. Used in a few tenses of indic. mood only (see Grammar). Li'a, have, own, possess, e.g. uli a ng'anda, he has a house; also, he who has, owner of, a house. (Cf. kuli, wa, ni.)

Li, conj. When, at the time when, e.g. li wucha, when it is morning. Li wesa, when he comes.

Li-, (1) A noun-prefix or classifier, with plur. prefix ma-, sometimes pronounced Ri-, Di-, or I-. (2) Reflexive, i.e. self, selves. (Cf. lieva.)

Lia, Lya, v. Eat, have a meal (feast), devour, consume, take entire possession. Ps. liwa. Ap. liita, e.g. wandita mwana, you have devoured my child; Int. lisha, have a full meal; Nt. lika, Ps. likwa, be eaten, eatable. (Cf. chilio, chakulisa, kuta.)

Liamba, n. (mamba). Scale (of fish, &c.).

Liansa, n. (mansa). Hand, arm. (Cf. lupaka, munwe, mukono.)

Libwe, n. (mabwe). (1) A stone, rock, boulder; (2) stone used for grinding (pela), i.e. the lower stone, (cf. mpelo, upper stone), or for pounding grain, e.g. kunka libwe, pound with a stone. Mabwe, stones, rocky ground, koppie. (Cf. chibwe, kabwe.)

Lichengo, n. (ma-). Cave.

Lichili, n. (ma-). Cheek.

Lichinda, n. (ma-). Fence (of yard, garden, &c.).

Liewa, v. Reflex. of shea, look at oneself, admire oneself, be conceited, proud. (Cf. li, ela, nkwela.)

Lifua, n. (ma-). Bone. (Cf. chifua, kafua, and Al. fupa.)

Lifumo, n. (ma-). Stomach, belly.
LIFUSHI 91  LINA

**Lifushi, n.** (ma-f.) Shoulder.
Lifutila, n. Usually in plur. See Mafutila.

Lifwa, n. Plur. mafwa, stones used as fireplace, to support cooking-pot (nongo). (Cf. jiko, chiko.)

Lifwenko, n. (ma-). Angle (internal), inside corner. (Cf. mutwi.)

Lii, Liyi, n. (mayi, mat). Egg.

Lijatishya, v. Reflex, of jata, exert oneself, persevere, go on. (Cf. jata, limba.)

Lijayo, n. (ma-). Killing, slaughter, murder. (Cf. jaya.)

Likanda, n. (ma-). Outer integument, skin, shell, bark, rind, &c. (Cf. chikanda.)

Likata, n. (ma-). Coil, fold, (e. g. of snake). (Cf. nkata.)

Likole, n. (ma-). Phlegm coughed up. (Cf. kola.)

Likombo, n. (ma-). Banana,—plant and fruit.

Likumbi, n. (ma-). Cloud. (Cf. liyowa.)

Likumi, Kumi, n. (ma-). (1) Ten; (2) a beer-drinking party. (Cf. kumana.)

Likunka, n. (ma-). Ear (of grain).

Likuwí, n. (ma-). A kind of vulture.

Likwente, n. (ma-). Husk of ground-nut (nyemu).

Lila, n. Usually in plur. mala, bowels, intestines, belly. (Cf. lifumo.)

Lila, v. Sound, give (make) a sound, shout, scream, cry, weep, bewail, mourn; (of animals, birds, &c.) sing, bark, roar, &c. Ap. lili, Int. Cs. lishya, lishiya, e. g. l. ngoma, beat a drum, l. futi, fire a gun. Lila misosi, weep. (Cf. lisiwi, lishiwi, lili.)

Lilanga, v. Reflex. of langa, look at oneself, be vain. (Cf. langa, liewa, li-.)

Lilangaluko, n. (ma-). Thought, anxiety, doubt. (Cf. langaluka, yeya.)

**Lilele, n.** (ma-). Trick, device, contrivance. (Cf. lenga.)

Lilembo, n. (ma-). (1) Mark, cut, notch, carving, sketch, plan; (2) letter, writing. (Cf. lemba.)

Lilli, inter. When? (Cf. li, lisua.)

Liliango, n. (ma-l.) Any hole, orifice, aperture, e. g. nostril. (Cf. muliango.)

Lilinga, n. (ma-). Stockade, palisading, fortification. (Cf. li-chinda.)

Lilowa, n. (ma-). Earth, soil. (Cf. wulongo.)

Lilua, n. (ma-). Flower, blossom. Also Wulua.

Lilulumo, n. (ma-). Thunder, rumbling, roar. (Cf. luluma.)

Lilundu, Lundu, n. (ma-). Wild uncultivated country, wilderness, open forest. (Cf. mulundu.)

Lilwesha, n. (ma-). A marvel, wonder, miracle, sensation, surprise. (Cf. hvesha.)

Lima, n. (ma-). File (tool). (Cf. kumba.)

Lima, v. Hoe, dig, cultivate land, work. Md. -limite, -limine, Int. limishya, Ps. limwa, Nt. limika. (Cf. chilimo, mulimo, chita, limuna.)

Limba, v. (1) Press, squeeze, crush (by weight), rest heavily on, e. g. mukuli wanimba, the burden crushes me. Ps. limbwa, e. g. nda-limbwa libwe, a stone fell on me. (2) Be pressing, urgent, eager, persevering, keep on (at), work hard (at), e. g. limba kutema, keep on cutting. Int. limbishya. (Cf. lema.)

Limbala, n. (ma-). Bullet.

Limpasa, n. Plur. mapasa, twins (boy and girl. Cf. follg.).

Limpundu, n. Plur. mapundu, twins (both girls).

Limuna, Limula, v. Rv. of lima, dig up (a crop). (Cf. lima.)

Lina, n. (mena). Name. Ndi-wani lina lyako? What is your name?
Linda, v. Wait, watch, guard.  
Lingga, v. Work at, engage in, do (of any occupation). (Cf. -linga, as imperf. tense of li, v.)

Lingula, v. Inspect, examine, survey. (Cf. eba, sondela.)

Lini, n. (mani!) Liver.

Linko, n. A (kind of) stinging fly.

Lino, n. (meno!) Tooth.

Lino, adv. (1) Now, at this time, at once (cf. suno, lisua); (2) possibly, perhaps, it may be. (Cf. chitd.)

Linsha, Liinsha, v. Rest oneself, take a rest. (Cf. ochesha, pumuna, tula!)

Linso, n. See Liso.

Linsono, n. (ma-) Joint (any, of the body), a joining. (Cf. nunga, Al. linda, unga.)

Lipande, n. (ma-) Shell,—used as ornament. (Cf. lupande, chipande.)

Lipapaminwa, n. (ma-) Wing. (Cf. liwawa.)

Lipensho, n. (ma-) Grief, sorrow, melancholy, trial, perplexity. (Cf. penga.)

Lipepe, n. (ma-) Feather. (Cf. chiyeye.)

Lipete, n. (ma-) Ring. (Cf. peta, mpete.)

Lipofu, Liyofu, n. (ma-) Bubble, foam, froth.

Lisamo, n. (ma-) See Lishamo.  
Lisani, n. (ma-) Anything used as dress, garment. Also Chisani. (Cf. nsalu.)

Liso, n. (mase) Hoe.

Lisekesho, n. (ma-) Joke, jest, jibe, fun. (Cf. follg.)

Liseko, n. (ma-) Laughter, smile, joy, merriment, amusement, &c. (Cf. seka, kaseko.)

Lishamo, n. Ill-luck, failure, disaster, accident, loss. (Cf. shama, shuuka, lishuko.)

Lishiwa, n. (ma-) Pool, pond, lake.

Litako, n. (ma-) Lower part, butt-end, buttock.

Litala, n. (ma-) War paint (of Shukulumbwe), colouring material (ashes, earth, &c.).

Litanga, n. (ma-) Flock, herd. (Cf. chintanga.)

Litempo, n. (ma-) A (large, heavy) spear.

Litete, n. (ma-) Reed, pipe-stem.

Liteu, n. (ma-) Leaf.

Litombe, n. (ma-) Plur. matombe, dirt.

Litongo, n. Plur. matongo, deserted site of village. (Cf. chilala.)

Lituki, n. Plur. matuki, sweat, perspiration. (Cf. nkasafo.)

Litushi, n. Plur. matushi, abuse, bad language. (Cf. tuka.)

Liwala, n. (ma-) Spot, speck, coloured patch, stripe.

Liwata, n. (ma-) Duck.

Liwele, n. (ma-) Breast (female), udder.
Liwesa, n. (ma-). Open moorland, grassy land with scattered trees and bush. (Cf. lilundu, musansa.)

Liwewe, n. Lightning.
Liwiwi, n. (ma-). Litter of felled trees, broken branches, &c, in making a clearing. (Cf. lilundu, musansa.)

Liwu, n. (ma-wu). Reed, pipe-stem. (Cf. litete, chaitiu.)

Liwua, n. (ma-wua). Stalk (of grain, &c.).

Liwu, n. (ma-wu). Reed, pipe-stem. (Cf. litete, chaitiu.)

Liwiwi, n. (ma-). Litter of felled trees, broken branches, &c, in making a clearing. (Cf. chiibiibi, -wiwi.)

Liyi, Lit, n. (mayi). Egg.

Liyowa, n. (ma-). Cloud, rain-cloud. (Cf. likumbi.)

Liyowelo, n. (ma-). Shout, noise, uproar. (Cf. yowela!)

Liyuni, n. (ma-). Bird. (Also Kayuni, Chiyuni!)

Loka, v. Drop down, fall down, fall (as rain), drip, (of roof) leak. Ap. lokela, e.g. drop on, come suddenly on; Int. Cs. losha, loshesha, let drop, let fall, throw down. (Cf. muloshi.)

Lomba, v. Ask, beg, pray. (Cf. senga, lamba, komba.)

Londa, v. Look for, look out for, go after, search, want, guard against, expect, fear. Cs. londeshya, e.g. cause to follow after. (Cf. konka, langa!)

Londoka, v. Be well done (arranged, in good order, complete, settled, &c.). Act. londola, put in order, &c. (Cf. longela, wamba, wolita.)

Longa, v. Migrate, change village, move house, go to live elsewhere. Cs. lonsia, e.g. l. mushi, move a village.

Longela, v. Put in row (line, group), arrange, pack, settle, store away. (Cf. mulongo, and follg.)

Longolola, v. Unpack, take out (of basket, box, store, &c.). (Cf. longa.)

Loshi, n. (ngoshi). Bark strips, used as cord, rope, &c. Funda l., take off bark in strips. (Cf. koshi, mwando, loye.)

Lutosi, a. Straight, straightforward, honest.

Lota, v. Dream. (Cf. chiloto.)

Lowu, v. Fish with hook and line, angle. (Cf. ndoto.)

Lowu, v. Bewitch, put a spell upon, hurt or destroy by magic (spell, poison, &c.). Ap. lowela, Int. lowesha, Nt. loweka, Ps. lowekwa. (Cf. muloshi, wuloshi, and follg.)

Lowolola, v. Remove spell, use counter-spell, restore faculties, &c. (Cf. lowa.)

Lowosha, v. Cause (allow) to escape. Nt. lowoka, escape.

Loye, n. (ngoye). Bark strips used as cord, rope. (Cf. loshi.)

Lu-, a noun-prefix or classifier, with plur. prefix ma-, n-, or malu-.

Luanda, n. (ngando). Burning of dry grass. (Cf. sanda, tenta, chisua.)

Luanje, n. (?mbanje). Indian hemp, bhang.

Luansa, n. (mansa). Ground cleared of grass, &c., round house or village, open cleared space, clearing. (Cf. lwunya.)

Lubwe-bwe, n. (bwe-bwe). Small stones, gravel, grit. (Cf. libwe.)

Luendo, n. (nyendo). Journey, expedition, travelling company. (Cf. enda, mwensu, mushinso.)

Luengo, n. (wal). Sable (antelope).

Lufu, n. Death. (Cf. fwa.)

Lufulu, n. (—, shif, maf.) Calabash used for drawing water. (Cf. teka, chinkuli.)

Lufumo, n. (jumo). Low, rumbling sound, as of water, bees, &c. (Cf. luluma.)

Luicha, n. (mecha). Horn of animal, tusk of elephant.
Luimbo, n. (nyimbo). Song. (Cf. imba, chimbo.)

Luinshi, n. Water, some particular water, e.g. river, pool. Plur. manshi, water (in general). (See manshi, kenshi.)

Luinsho, n. (ninsho). Failure, mistake, miss. (Cf. insha.)

Luita, v. Tell, inform, instruct, show (to), e.g. nduite nshila, show me the road. (Cf. lula.)


Lukono, n. (kono). Inheritance, i.e. property of person deceased. (Cf. kona, plana.)

Lukoshi, n. (koshi). A (kind of) hawk.

Lukoye, n. (nkoye). Eyelash.

Lukungu, n. (kungu). Loose, sandy soil. (Cf. lusuko.)


Lukwa, n. (nkwa). Large piece of bark cloth,—used as dress.

Lukwew'o, n. (ma-k.) Article for sale, merchandise, goods.

Lula, v. (1) Inform, instruct, show (to). For Ap. and Cs. see lulia, lulika (cf. lulama); (2) Be strong-tasted, bitter, unpleasant to taste (cf. muse). (Cf. luluka.)

Lulama, v. (1) Be straight, even, level, &c.; (2) be straightforward, honest, upright. Cs. lulamika, set right (straight, level, &c.), settle, reform, advise. Md. -luleme.

Lulembo, n. (nembo). Front (of the body), front position, direction. Kunembo, to the front, forwards.

Lulika, v. (1) Set straight (level, even); (2) make fit, put right, adjust, do (anything) well, prepare (a meal, table). Also Nt. suit, satisfy, agree, fit. L. futi, level (aim) a gun. (Cf. lula, lulamika, woteshya.)

Lulimi, n. (ndimi). Tongue. (Cf. mulaka.)

Lulindi, n. (nändi). Furrow, groove, line drawn on the ground. (Cf. chilindi.)

Lulio, n. Right-hand position or direction. Adv. kululyo. (Cf. lila, kulumonsho.)

Luluka, v. Lose taste (strength, quality, as e.g. medicine). (Cf. lula.)

Lulumu, Uluma, v. Rumble, growl, thunder, buzz, hum. (Cf. lulumo.)

Lulwo, n. (maluwo). Struggle, fight, brawl, quarrel. (Cf. lwa.)

Luma, v. (1) Grip, seize, bite, hold (with claws, teeth, hand, &c.), clutch, grasp; (2) be dangerous, hurtful. Ap. lumina, Md. -lumine. Rp. lumana. (Cf. follg., also jata, wesa.)

Lumano, n. Pincers, tongs. (Cf. luma.)


-lume, a. Male. (Cf. -kashi, mulume.)

Lumika, v. Cup, draw blood, bleed (surgically). (Cf. mulumnu, luma.)

Lumina, v. Ap. of luma, be dangerous; Md. -lumine, -lumite. (Cf. luma.)

Lumonsoho, Lumonsho, n. The left-hand position or direction. Adv. kulumonsho. (Cf. lulio.)

Lumwi, n. Heat, warmth (of sun, fire, &c.). (Cf. nkasalo.)

Lunembe, n. (nembe). Peg, pin, nail. (Cf. kapopo.)

Lunga, v. Season (porridge), add relish to (food), e.g. salt, meat, vegetables. Ap. lungila, Int. luingisha. (Cf. follg.)

Lungula, Lunguka, v. (1) Be tasteless, without relish, spoil, insipid (cf. lunga, wiya); (2) scorch, burn (cf. pia).
Lunshi, n. (ma-l.) Common fly. Fish.

Lunswi, Luswi, n. (nswi). A fire-stick. (Cf. chishikwa, and see Shika.)

Lunswi, Luswi, n. (nswi). Fish.

Luntambwe, n. (tambwe). Chameleon.

Lunya, n. A yard length of calico or cotton goods; a yard. (Cf. mukwamba, chipande, lipande.)

Lupe, n. (malupe, shipe). A kind of basket. (Cf. chilupe, kalupe, chisele.)

Lupaka, n. (map.) Palm of the hand, hand. (Cf. liansa, munwe.)

Lupako, n. (map.) Hole in tree, cavity, cleft, hollow.

Lupande, n. (ma-l.) Yard length of calico or cotton goods; a yard. (Cf. mukwamba, chipande, lipande.)

Lupili, n. (shipili, malupili). Hill. (Cf. kapili, mulundu.)

Lupingwe, n. Raised platform for watchman guarding crops.

Lupalo, n. Free giving, liberality. (Cf. pa.)

Lupopo, n. (mpopo). Peg. (Cf. kapopo, lunembe.)

Lupula, v. (1) Slap, beat (with hand or stick), thresh (grain); (2) jerk a fish out of water.

Lupupa, n. Cock's comb.


Lusaka, n. (msakd). Forest with thick trees, densely wooded. (Cf. lilundu, liwesa, musansa.)

Lusako, n. (mas.) Stick, shaft of spear, &c. (Cf. musako, chisako, kasako—for various sizes, &c.)

Lusanda, n. (sanda). Fork of tree or post.

Lusangala, v. (sanga). Bit of dry grass,—worn as ornament in lobe of ear. (Cf. vulumbalumba.)

Lusensala, n. (shisensa, masensa). Open grassy glade, or slight hollow, without trees. (Cf. musensa, liwesa, lilundu, &c.)

Lusenya, n. (ma-s.) Parting, line cut through hair from temple backwards.

Lusha, v. Cs. of luka, cause to vomit.

Lushalo, n. Generosity, unselfishness, openhandedness. (Cf. lupo.)

Lushinga, n. (ma-sh.) Blood-vessel.

Lusuko, n. Loose, crumbling soil, dust. (Cf. lukungu.)

Lusunano, n. Natural affection, fondness, love. (Cf. suna, yanda.)

Lusuwo, n. (suwo). Tribe, nation, race. (Cf. mukowa.)

Luta, v. Beat (of heart), throb, be excited, show strong feeling. Ap. lutila, e.g. be excited at, angry with, shocked at, anxious about. Cs. Int. lutishya, excite.

Lute, n. (mate). Viscous, sticky fluid, e.g. white of egg. Plur. spittle.

Lutele, n. (ntele). Bamboo. (Al. musumunu.)

Lutundu, n. The female sex, womankind. (Cf. -kashi.)

Lutushi, n. Ill-temper, quarrelsomeness, obstinacy. (Cf. tuka.)

Luwala, v. (1) Lose one's way, be lost, go astray; (2) lose one's head, blunder, err, make mistake; (3) forget, overlook, lose. Md. luwala; Cs. luwala, let get lost, lose, make forget. (Cf. luwala.)

Luwala, n. Baldness.

Luwali, n. (mbali). Side position, side. Mbali shonse, on all sides, all round. (Cf. itala, luwafu.)

Luwalo, n. (mbalo). Lath, purlin,—carrying the thatch on the rafters.

Luwaya, n. (mbaya). Courtyard, enclosure, court attached to house. (Cf. luansa.)

Luwanje, n. Indian hemp, bhang.

Luwemba, n. Brass, article of brass.
Luweshi, n. (mbeshi). Knife. (Cf. chiweshi, muweshi, kaweshi, for various sizes, and wesa.)

Luwia, n. (mbia). Earthen vessel. Also Chiwia. (Cf. nongo.)

Luwilu, n. and adv. Running, at speed, quickly. (Cf. chi, wangu.)

Luwo, n. Wind. Also Muiwo, kowo. (Cf. mpwoyo, kaweshi.)


Luwona, n. (ma-tb.) Owner, possessor,—verbal noun with object following, e.g. luwona mapande, owner of shells. (Cf. wuwni, mwine.)

Luwula, v. Ransom, redeem, buy back.

Luwumbu, n. (mumbu). Mud wall of hut. Also Chiwumbu.


Lwesha, v. Astonish, surprise, cause wonder (fright, amazement). (Cf. lilwesha.)

_Liya_. This syllable is the base of a series of pron. a. denoting distance or distinction: that, that yonder. Thus ngulya, walya, ilya, chilya, shilya, &c.

Lyata, v. Tread on, trample, stamp on, crush under foot.

Lyone, adv. Always, ever. (Cf. li, lisa.)

Nouns beginning with mb, mp belong as a rule to the N-class, i.e. mp stands for n-p, and mb for n-w, in these as in other words.

Ma, n. (wamama, wa-md). This term includes mother, stepmother, mother’s brothers and sisters. (Cf. ja, mama.)

Ma-, plur. prefix of nouns with sing. prefix li, ku, and (in some cases) lu, dw. Some nouns used only or mostly in this (plural) form are given here.

Mafuta, n. Oil, grease, ointment, fat.

Mafutila, or -e, n. Back (outside) of native hut.

Maila, Mela, n. Sorghum—the staple food in the Lenje district.

Mainsa, n. Period of heavy rains, rainy season, November to March.

Makani, n. Gossip, talk, news. Shimika m., talk, converse, tell the news. (Cf. kanana.)

Makupa, n. Milk, fresh milk. (Cf. mandili.)

Makweto, n. Goods for sale, merchandise. (Cf. mali, chuma, wuwni.)

Mala, n. Bowels, intestines, belly. (Cf. lifumo.)

Malenje, n. (1) South quarter, south; (2) Walenje, who are not ‘wene Mukuni’. (Cf. matwa.)

Mali, n. Property, goods, wealth. (Cf. chuma, wuwni.)

Malilo, n. Ceremonial mourning, lamentation. (Cf. lila, wulanda.)

Mama, n. (wamama, wamam). Mother, my mother. (Cf. nyoko, nyina.)

Mamba ya Lesa, n. Snow. (Cf. liamba.)

Mamena, n. Leaven, malt, yeast,—used to cause fermentation in beer-making.

Mamika, v. Affix a patch, patch, mend (a rent, tear, hole). (Cf. chimami.)

Mamina, n. Mucus of nose. (Cf. minuna.)

Mana, v. Finish, come to an end, be done (past, completed, &c.). Used with infinitive to express completed action, e.g. wamana kushika, he has already arrived. Cs. manya, make come to an end, stop. -a kumana, last, final. (Cf. Al. mala.)

Manchewene, n. Maize, Indian corn,—plant and grain.

Mandili, n. Sour milk. (Cf. makupa.)

Manga, n. (1) Drugs, medicines (cf. mayanda, musamo), poison; (2) tricks, lies, deceit, cheating. Amba manga, tell lies. (Cf. wuanga, lilele, wecha.)
Mani, n. plur. Grass. (Cf. wisu.)
Mano, n. Sense, intelligence, reason, cleverness, knowledge, wisdom.
Manshi, n. Water (in general, the element), liquid, juice, &c. Also sometimes Menshi (cf. minshi, kenshi).
Manto, n. See Ndo.
Manyansa, n. Leprosy, leper.
Mapalapafwe, n. Lungs. (Cf. pafwa.)
Mapila, n. Maggots.
Mapopwe, n. (s. lip.) Maize-cobs. (Cf. manchewele.)
Mapuli, n. Used in the phrase, lumbila mapuli, take an oath, swear, affirm solemnly. (Mapuli means dreaded enemies, monsters, assassins, murderers.)
Mashala, n. Elder relatives of wife. Muwana wa m., proverbial phrase for a person utterly bereaved, deserted, wretched.
Mashi, n. Excrement, dung. Also Tushi.
Mashiku, n. (s. wushiku). Nights, night-time, at night. (Cf. shiku.)
Mashimbi, n. Charcoal,—used in smelting iron.
Mashina, n. Products of inflammation, purulent matter, pus. (Al. mafina.)
Masuku, n. (s. li-). Fruit of (tree) musuku.
Mata, Masa, v. Rough-plaster walls of a hut with mud. (Cf. shidulula.)
Mate, n. Spittle. Shipa m., spit. (Cf. lute.)
Matipa, n. Mud, dirt, bog, marshy ground.
Matombe, n. Dirt, filth.
Matongo, n. Deserted site of village, garden, &c. (Cf. chilala.)
Matukuta, n. Sweat, perspiration. (Cf. nkasalo.)
Matushi, n. Bad language, abuse (cf. tuka).

Matwa, n. North quarter, north, i.e. the district of the Watwa (people), north of the Lenje. Ku Matwa, or Watwa, to the north, northward. (Cf. malenje, kuchwi, kumbo.)
Ma-we, Exclamation of surprise, fear, shock.
Mawo, n. Millet.
Mayila, Maila, Mela, n. Sorghum, Kaffir corn,—the staple food of the Lenje.
Mb- often represents euphonically nw-.
Mba, pron. They, it is they, i.e. n-wa. Also adv. (it is) here, i.e. n-wa. (Cf. mpa.)
Mbakoma, n. (—) Tobacco pipe. (Cf. mpoli.)
Mbali, n. (s. lwali). E.g. mbali shonse, on all sides, all round. Kumbali, mumbali, on one side, aside.
Mbalya, pron. They, it is they, i.e. n-walya. So mbata, for n-wala, (it is) my father.
Mbe, pron. (It is) you. (Cf. we, webo.)
Mbelele, n. (—) Sheep.
Mbeso, n. (—) Adze. (Cf. wesa.)
Mbewa, n. (—) Field-rat. Also Fuko.
-ambi, a. Other (of different kind), different. Chimbi, a different thing. Kumbi, mumbi, elsewhere, at another time. Kambi, again, differently. (Cf. -mwi, -omwe.)
Mbishi, Chimbishi, n. (—, bakh.) Zebra.
Mbo, pron. (1) They, it is they, i.e. n-wo; (2) there, there, i.e. n-wo. So mbombo, in a moment, at once, on the spot, just then.
Mboni, n. (—) Eyeball, pupil.
Mbono, n. (—) Castor-oil, also plant and seed.
Mbowo, i.e. n-wo. They, those.
Mbú, i.e. n-wo. (It is) as, as if, so, thus. See Wu.
Mbuli, conj. (It is) as, just as, like. (Cf. wuli, ṭu, anga.)

Mbulyo, adv. See Wulyo.

Mbuto, n. (—) Seed, grain.

Mbúwó, adv. Just so, all right, never mind, &c., i.e. n-dwóo.

Mbuyani, interr. How is this? What does this mean? What is the matter?

Me, pron. I, me. Ndi me, I, it is I. A me, with me.

Mena, v. Grow, grow up, sprout (of vegetable life). Cs. meneshya. (Cf. kula, komena.)

Mensa, Mainsa, n. Rainy season.

Mfula, Pula, n. (—) Rain. See Pula.

Mfwi, n. (—) Grey hair.

Milochi, n. plur. Rain. (Cf. loka, fula.)


Minama, v. (1) Be out of line, crooked, bent, warped; (2) be dishonest, deceitful, untrustworthy. Md. -mineme. (Cf. lulama, -luleme, sendama, petana.)

Minsa, v. Sow broadcast, scatter seed. (Cf. shanga.)

Minima, v. Clear the nose of mucus, blow the nose. (Cf. minelma.)

Mo, Momo; adv. There, in there, within. (Cf. ko, o.)


Moma, n. (miomda). A big drum. (Cf. ng'oma.)


Momo, n. (miomdo). Marrow.

Momo, adv. See Mo.

Mondo, n. (miondo). Fish-spear.

Mongololo, n. (miomda) Joint of backbone, vertebra.

Mono, n. (miomda) Fish-trap (of basket-work).

Moseshi, n. (wos.) One who plaits, makes mats, fish-traps, &c. (Cf. osa.)

Mowa, n. (wowa). A coward. (Cf. owa.)


Moyo, n. (miyo). (1) Heart; (2) life, vitality; (3) feelings, taste, fancy, liking, purpose. -a moyo, agreeable, pleasant, nice. Ku moyo, purposely.

Mpa, adv. Here, now; i.e. n-pa. (Cf. mba, i.e. n-wa, and a, ano, wano, pano.)

Mpeche, adv. See Peche.

Mpelo, Pelo, n. (—) Upper grindstone (lower, liwe. Cf. peta).

Mpete, Pete, n. (—) Ring, hoop. (Cf. peta.)

Mpeyo, n. (—) Wind, cold, cold season. (Cf. luwo, kawesha, pupa.)

Mpila, n. India-rubber ball.

Mpili, n. (—) Adder.

Mpoli, n. (—) Tobacco-pipe. (Cf. mbakoma, fwešho, fwešwa.)

Mpongo, n. (—) Goat. Ka-pongo, small goat, kid.

Mpunga, n. Rice,—plant and grain.

Mpwishi, n. (—) Cow. (Cf. ng'ombe, muchenda.)

Mu, adv. Here, in here. So mumu. Also prep. in, out of, into, within; and conj. when, while. (Cf. ku, a, wa.)

Mu-, as formative prefix, used as (1) noun-prefix, or classifier, of nouns with plur. wa- or mi-; (2) with nouns and verbs, to form locative and temporal expressions; (3) concord-prefix of second person plur. with verbs: e.g. muye munganda muli muchembele, go into the house wherein is the old man.

Mubwa, n. (wabwa). Large dog (domestic). (Cf. kabwa.)

Mucheka, n. (mich.) Mat,—of plaited grass-strips. (Cf. pasa, osa.)

Muchelo, n. (mich.) Fruit. (Cf. chela, chata.)

Muchembele, n. (wach.) An aged person. (Cf. chembela, kachembele, -kulu.)
Muchende, n. (wa-ch.) Bull. (Cf. ng'ombe, mpwishi.)

Muchete, n. (wachete). Member of a village, an ordinary (common, poor) man, one not a chief. (Cf. mwame.)

Muchila, n. (michila). Tail (of animal; of bird, chiyeye).

Mufuimi, n. (waf.). Hunter. (Cf. fuima, yala.)

Mufundishi, n. (waf.) Teacher. (Cf. funda, musambishi.)

Mufunishi, n. (waf.) Protector, deliverer. (Cf. funa.)

Mufushi, n. (i) (mif.) Noose, loop ' (cf. chifundo); (2) (waf.) worker in metals, smith, skilled workman.


Mukwesu, n. (wak.) My brother (sister). So mukwanu (your), mukwawo (his).

Mukondo, n. (mik.) Track, trail, spoor. (Cf. mukula.)

Mukonkelo, n. (mik.) Following after, search, pursuit. (Cf. konka.)

Mukono, n. (mik.) Arm, fore-arm. (Cf. liansa.)

Mukonya, n. (mik.) Wrinkle.

Mukosa, n. plur. mikoso. Urine.

Mukowa, n. (mik.) Fetish, clan or family having same fetish. (Cf. luswwo.)

Mukuku, n. (1) (mik.) Current, flow of stream or river; (2) (wak.) a big fowl, cock. (Cf. nkuku.)

Mukula, n. (mik.) Trail (of thing dragged, and so) a continuous line, track. (Cf. mukondo.)

Mukuli, n. (mik.) Load, burden (of any kind). (Cf. kulika.)

Mukulo, n. Waterbuck.

Mukulu, n. (mik.) Head with hair cut off, bare, cropped, shaved.

Mukwakwa, n. (mik.) Road, path. (Cf. nshila!)
Mulandu, n. (mil.) Suit, case, trial, dispute, debate, discussion, quarrel. (Cf. kambo, chendo.)

Mulangu, n. (mil.) Bell.

Mulembeshi, n. (wal.) Carver, designer, writer. (Cf. lemba.)

Mulanje, n. (wal.) One of the Lenje tribe, their country being Wulenge, and dialect Chilenje. (Cf. Malenej.)

MulANGO, n. (mil.) Large aperture, doorway. (Cf. litiango.)

Mulawi, n. (wal.) A greedy person, gourmand. (Cf. liia, -wi.)

Mulili, n. (mil.) Large earthen pot used in beer-brewing.

Mulilishi, n. (wal.) Mourner. (Cf. lila.)

Mulilo, n. Fire, blaze, heat. Yasha m., kindle a fire. (Cf. kalilo, lumwi.)

Mulimi, n. (wal.) One who hoes, labourer, agriculturist. (Cf. follg. and lima.)

Mulimo, n. (mil.) Hoeing, work, labour (of any kind). (Cf. chilimo, lima, mulimi, uchito, musebensa.)

Mulindi, n. (mil.) A large pit, pitfall for game. (Cf. chilindi.)

Mulindu, n. (wal.) Girl. (Cf. moye, musimbi.)

Mulishi, n. (wal.) Buyer, seller, customer. (Cf. ula, sunsha, shita.)

Mulishyo, n. (mil.) Spoon. (Cf. liia.)

Muliswa, n. (mil.) A falling-trap. (Cf. chifu.)

Muliwu, n. (mil.) Throat.

Mulombe, n. (1) (wal.) Boy, youth, lad, young man; (2) (mil.) bank (of river, &c.).

Mulomo, n. (mil.) (1) Lip, mouth, beak; (2) edge, brim.

Mulonga, n. (mil.) River, stream. Also Kalonga. (Cf. nika.)

Mulongo, n. (mil.) Number of individuals together, group, company, party, band, line (in file, or abreast), herd, flock, &c. (Cf. longela.)

Mulongolo, n. Lizard.

Muloshi, n. (1) (wal.) Native doctor, medicine-man, wizard (cf. lowa, ufwiti); (2) (mil.) whistling, whistle. Lishya m., whistle (v.).

Mulota, n. (mil.) Ash, ashes.

Mulumbi, n. (wal.) A grateful person, one who praises or flatters. (Cf. lumba.)

Mulume, n. (wal.) Man, male, husband. (Cf. lume, mukashi.)

Mulumumu, n. (mil.) Cupping-instrument. (Cf. lunika.)

Mulundu, n. (mil.) High ground, hill, mountainous country.

Mulungu, n. (wal.) Sometimes used like muzungu for 'European, white man'.

Muluya, n. (wal.) A fool, blockhead.

Mulwi, n. (milwi). Heap, pile, e.g. of grain.

Muma, v. Close lips firmly, hold in lips.

Mumboye, n. (miri). Wrist.

Mume, n. (mire). Dew.

Mumene, n. and adv. Morning, in the morning. (Cf. chifumo, cha.)

Momfwa, Mumfa, n. (miri). Thorn.

Mumino, n. (miri). Inner throat, gullet. (Cf. mina, shingo, and muliwa.)

Mumpa, n. (miri). Trunk of elephant. Also Mwango.

Mumpali, Mupali, n. (wap.) Second (additional) wife. (Cf. palikila.)

Mumunya, v. Mumble (food) in the lips. (Cf. muma.)

Munane, n. (min.) Meat eaten as relish with porridge. (Cf. chinane, lunga.)


Mundondo, n. (min.) Drop (of liquid).

Munefu, n. (min.) Lean part of meat, meat (not fat). (Cf. mafuta, nyama, munane.)

Munfo, n. (min.) A large stinging fly.
Munfwi, Munfwi, n. (mif.) Arrow.

Munganga, n. (wang.) Native doctor, medicine-man. (Cf. muleshi, nfwili.)

Mungu, n. (miungu). Pumpkin.

Mungwe, n. (dongwe). Unmarried lad, boy, bachelor, man without wife.

Munika, v. Make a light, give a light, shine in a dark place.

Munkalamu, n. (wank.) A large lion. (Cf. nkalanu.)

Munkomba, n. (mink!) Channel, trench, ditch, watercourse.

Munkonono, n. (mink!) Snore, snoring.

Munkuku, n. (wank.) A large, fine fowl. (Cf. nkuku.)

Munkulu, n. (mink.) Cross-piece at end of bedstead frame.

Muno, mono, adv. (In) here, (in) there. (Cf. -no, kuno, wano.)

Munsoshi, n. (misoshi). A tear (from eye). (Cf. liila.)

Muntu, n. (wantu). Person, individual, human being, man. (Cf. chintu, kantu.)

Muntuka, v. Break, snap, e.g. a tight cord. Cs. muntushya.

Munungu, n. (min.) Quill of porcupine. (Cf. nungu.)

Munwe, n. (minwe). Finger. Plur. often, hand. (Cf. lupaka, liansa, kakumo.)

Munya, mwinyu, n. (minyu). Salt. (Cf. kenyu.)

Munyu, monyu, n. (wonyu). A selfish, niggardly person. (Cf. wonyu.)

Muo, n. See Muwo.

Mupeto, n. (mip.) Trap—noose and spring.

Musaa, n. (misaa). Thing half or partly full, e.g. ntumba ili musaa, the basket is half full.

Musako, n. (mis.) (1) A large stick (cf. lusako, nkoli); (2) a (single) grain, e.g. of maize.

Musale, n. (mis.) Sugar-cane.

Musambashi, n. (was.) A trader, man of means. (Cf. sambala, -sambashi.)

Musamo, n. (mis.) (1) Large tree (cf. chisamo); (2) drug, medicine. (Cf. mayanda, manga.)

Musampi, n. (mis.) Branch, bough.

Musana, n. (mis.) Back (of body). (Cf. isule.)

Musankwa, n. (was.) Boy, lad, young man; sometimes of animals, young male.

Musansa, n. (mis.) Wild forest land.

Muse, n. Sweetness (to taste).

Musebensa, n. (mis.) Work done for hire, paid labour. (Cf. sebensa, nchito.)

Musemuna, n. (mis.) First rains, at the beginning of the rainy season (mainsa).

Musenga, n. Sand. (Cf. lusuko.)

Musewe, n. (mis.) See Lusensa.

Museye, n. (mis.) Earth, soil, mould, ground.

Musha, n. (wash.) Slave. (Cf. mwame.)

Mushala, n. (wash.) First cousin.


Mushike, n. (wash.) Widow, widower.

Mushikulu, n. (wash.) Grandchild. (Cf. mwishikulu.)

Mushimina, n. (mis.) Spirit, soul.

Mushinsi, n. (mis.) Darkness. (Cf. wusiku, shia.)

Mushinso, n. (mis.) Long journey, great distance, a long way. (Cf. luendo.)

Mushitu, Musitu, n. Thick undergrowth, bushes, reeds, &c., as in a river.

Musimbi, n. (was.) Big girl, young woman. (Cf. moye, mulindu.)

Musishi, n. (mis.) Tendon of heel or wrist. (Cf. mukashi.)
Musomari, n. (mis.) Nail (iron). (Cf. lunembe.)
Musondoreshi, n. (was.) An inquisitive person, esp. of native doctor investigating the cause of sickness, &c. Also Musondi. (Cf. sonda, muloshi.)
Musonko, n. (mis.) Tax. (Cf. sonka.)
Musoshi, n. (mis.) Tear (of the eye).
Musule, adv. (In) behind, from behind. (Cf. kusule, isule.)
Musumba, n. (mis.) Native hut. (Cf. ng’anda, chitungu.)
Musune, n. (was.) Young bullock.
Musungu, n. (was.) European, white man. (Cf. Mulungu.)
Musunu, n. (mis.) Morsel taken in fingers when eating, a mouthful, helping. (Cf. suna, mukusu.)
Musushi, n. (mis.) Soup, gravy, —used as a relish with porridge.
Mususbi, n. (mis!) Soup, gravy, —used as a relish with porridge.
Mususu, n. (mis!) A single hair. (Cf. lisusu, hair in general, a quantity of hair.)
Musuwa, n. (has.) A quarrelsome, vindictive, violent person. (Cf. wusuwa.)
Muswa, n. (miswa) White ant.
Muswayishi, n. (waw.) Fisherman.
Mutamino, n. (mit.) Head-rest, wooden pillow.
Mutanda, n. (mit) Shelter-hut, shed (of leaves and branches).
Mutanshi, n. (wat.) Leader, foremost man. (Cf. tangila.)
Mutanti, n. (mit.) Sidepiece of bed-frame.
Mutatula, n. (mit.) Flexible stick or whip of hide. (Cf. chikoti.)
Mutelekeshi, n. (wat.) Cook. (Cf. tejea.)
Mutembo, n. (mit.) Pole used by two men carrying a load between them. (Cf. temba.)
Muteshi, n. (wat.) One who traps game, &c. (Cf. teya.)
Muteweshi, n. (wat.) One who makes presents,—a kind, liberal person.
Mutolo, n. (mit.) Load, burden (cf. mukuli, tola); (2) (wa) a lazy person.
Mutu, n. (mit.) A chief’s due, tribute in kind, food, &c. (Cf. tula, musonko.)
Mutumwa, n. (wat.) Servant, messenger, employé. (Cf. tuma.)
Mutumishi.
Mutuntu, n. (mit) Carcass (of animal), dead body.
Mutwi, n. (mitwi). (1) Head (of body); (2) corner (external), angle, projection. (Cf. chilwi, kuwi.)
Mwy, Muyo, n. Breath.
Muwa, n. (miwa). Smith’s bellows. (Cf. fukula.)
Muwanga, n. (miw.) Lower jaw-bone.
Muwansishi, n. (wav.) One who deals out food from granary or store, steward. (Cf. wawa.)
Muwata, n. (miw.) Scar of wound or ulcer.
Muwileko, n. (miw.) Work, labour. (Cf. weleka, nchito, mulimo, musebensa.)
Muwenje - wenje, n. (miw.) Light-hole, window.
Muweshi, n. (wav.) Slanderer, liar. (Cf. weja.)
Muwesishi, n. (wav.) Carpenter. (Cf. wesa, mbeso.)
Muwili, n. (miili) Body.
Muwindi, n. (miw.) Cloth worn tightly tucked over the loins.
Muwi, Muwy, n. (wawiye) Friend, companion, comrade,—commonly combined with possess. Muwiangu, wawianu.
Muwo, n. Air (in general), wind. Ku muwo, up in (out in) the air. (Cf. luwo, mpeyo, muya.)
Muwulishi, n. (wav.) Teacher, instructor, informant. (Cf. wula, musambishi, mufundishi.)
Muwungo, n. (miw.) Tree yielding india-rubber (mpila).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Swahili</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Muwunshi, n. (waaw.) Potter, moulder, maker of earthen vessels. (Cf. wumba.)</td>
<td>Muwunshi, n. (waaw.) Potter, moulder, maker of earthen vessels. (Cf. wumba.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muwuyu, n. (miw.) Baobab tree (fruit, liwuyu).</td>
<td>Muwuyu, n. (miw.) Baobab tree (fruit, liwuyu).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muwye, n. See Muwiye.</td>
<td>Muwye, n. See Muwiye.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muyanda, n. (miy.) Root, drug. (Cf. musamo, wuanga.)</td>
<td>Muyanda, n. (miy.) Root, drug. (Cf. musamo, wuanga.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muyowa, n. (miy.) Heavy cloud, continuous rain. (Cf. liyowa, likumbi, fula.)</td>
<td>Muyowa, n. (miy.) Heavy cloud, continuous rain. (Cf. liyowa, likumbi, fula.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muyuni, n. (miy.) Large bird. (Cf. chiyuni, kayuni.)</td>
<td>Muyuni, n. (miy.) Large bird. (Cf. chiyuni, kayuni.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muwanda, n. (miy.) Root, drug. (Cf. musamo, wuanga.)</td>
<td>Muwanda, n. (miy.) Root, drug. (Cf. musamo, wuanga.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwalu, n. (walu). Friend, companion. (Cf. ndo, muwiye.)</td>
<td>Mwalu, n. (walu). Friend, companion. (Cf. ndo, muwiye.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwambo, n. (miombo). (1) Chief, headman of a village; (2) free man, not a slave (musha, cf. muchete); (3) common title in respectful address,—sir. (Cf. wuame.)</td>
<td>Mwambo, n. (miombo). (1) Chief, headman of a village; (2) free man, not a slave (musha, cf. muchete); (3) common title in respectful address,—sir. (Cf. wuame.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwana, n. (waana). (1) A person (cf. mwanaalume, mwanaakashi; (2) a child (cf. mwanike); (3) a son (or daughter), also nephew (or niece); (4) one who is dependent on, or attached to another. Cf. mwana a bene, a man of another village or family. The plur. waana seems used as a polite mode of address, and waana th, waana ma, of elder relatives on father’s and mother’s side.</td>
<td>Mwana, n. (waana). (1) A person (cf. mwanaalume, mwanaakashi; (2) a child (cf. mwanike); (3) a son (or daughter), also nephew (or niece); (4) one who is dependent on, or attached to another. Cf. mwana a bene, a man of another village or family. The plur. waana seems used as a polite mode of address, and waana th, waana ma, of elder relatives on father’s and mother’s side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwanaalume, n. (waan.) Male person, husband. (Cf. mwana, -kashi.)</td>
<td>Mwanaalume, n. (waan.) Male person, husband. (Cf. mwana, -kashi.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwando, n. (miando). String, cord. (Cf. loshi.)</td>
<td>Mwando, n. (miando). String, cord. (Cf. loshi.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwango, n. (miango). Trunk of elephant. (Cf. mumpa.)</td>
<td>Mwango, n. (miango). Trunk of elephant. (Cf. mumpa.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwanike, n. (wan.) Child, boy, girl. (Cf. mwana, -che.)</td>
<td>Mwanike, n. (wan.) Child, boy, girl. (Cf. mwana, -che.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwansi, n. (wansi). One of same village, friend, neighbour. (Cf. muwiye, mwensuma.)</td>
<td>Mwansi, n. (wansi). One of same village, friend, neighbour. (Cf. muwiye, mwensuma.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwashi, n. Poison,—used in ordeals. (Cf. wuanga.)</td>
<td>Mwashi, n. Poison,—used in ordeals. (Cf. wuanga.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwaana, n. (waanw.) A kind of fox or jackal.</td>
<td>Mwaana, n. (waanw.) A kind of fox or jackal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwe, pron. You (plur.). (Cf. mwewo.)</td>
<td>Mwe, pron. You (plur.). (Cf. mwewo.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwembeshi, n. (wemb-). Keeper of cattle, goats, &amp;c., herdsman. (Cf. embela.)</td>
<td>Mwembeshi, n. (wemb-). Keeper of cattle, goats, &amp;c., herdsman. (Cf. embela.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwenda, n. (mienda). Low hut,—poles and thatch, no walls. (Cf. musumba, mutanta, ng’anda.)</td>
<td>Mwenda, n. (mienda). Low hut,—poles and thatch, no walls. (Cf. musumba, mutanta, ng’anda.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwendo, n. (miendo). Leg, foot. (Cf. enda, wendo, and follg.)</td>
<td>Mwendo, n. (miendo). Leg, foot. (Cf. enda, wendo, and follg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwenshi-nyina, n. (ben.) His (her) friend, companion. In plur. their companions. Also used with possess. adj. wakwe, wesu, wanu, wawo. (Cf. mwensuma, and follg.)</td>
<td>Mwenshi-nyina, n. (ben.) His (her) friend, companion. In plur. their companions. Also used with possess. adj. wakwe, wesu, wanu, wawo. (Cf. mwensuma, and follg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwensu, n. (wensu). Traveller, stranger, guest. (Cf. mwensu, enda.)</td>
<td>Mwensu, n. (wensu). Traveller, stranger, guest. (Cf. mwensu, enda.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwensuma, n. (wen.) Friend, companion, my companion,—with or without wangu. (Cf. mwenshi nynia.)</td>
<td>Mwensuma, n. (wen.) Friend, companion, my companion,—with or without wangu. (Cf. mwenshi nynia.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mweta, v. Scatter, disperse, go in different directions. (Cf. mwaya.)</td>
<td>Mweta, v. Scatter, disperse, go in different directions. (Cf. mwaya.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwewo, pron. You (plur.). -mwi, a. pron. Another (of same kind), any one, one, similar, like, fellow, match. In plur. others (of same kind), some, some more. (Cf. -mbi, of another kind, other, and -omwe.)</td>
<td>Mwewo, pron. You (plur.). -mwi, a. pron. Another (of same kind), any one, one, similar, like, fellow, match. In plur. others (of same kind), some, some more. (Cf. -mbi, of another kind, other, and -omwe.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mwichwa, n. (wëch.) Sister's child. Also Mwipwa.

Mwif, n. (wëf.) Thief. Also Mwipi. (Cf. ba, ipa.)


Mwine, Mwini, n. (wëne). (1) Owner, possessor,—used either alone, i.e. man in authority, householder, chief, father, or followed by thing owned without preposition, e.g. mw. ng'anda, owner of a house; mw. mulonga, inhabitant of river, i.e. fish, crocodile, &c.; mw. mukowa, member of a clan; mw. kwabo, a man of their village. Cf. mwinenshi, a man of what clan (fetish)? (2) Dead body (human), corpse.

Mwikó, n. (miko). Large spoon, ladle.

Mwinjili, n. (wamw.) Wild boar.

Mwinshi, n. (minshi). Pestle, heavy pole for pounding in mortar (machili). (Cf. twa.)

Mwinyu, Munyu, n. Salt. (Cf. kenyu.)

Mwishikulu, n. (wësh.) Grandfather. (Cf. kapa, mushikulu.)

Mwipi, n. (wëpi). Thief. Also Mwif. (Cf. ba, ipa.)

Myonta, v. Lick, kiss. (Cf. nyanguta.)

Nouns of the N class, not found under N, may be looked for under the consonant following N, especially f, k, s, t.

N-, (1) one of the class-prefixes or classifiers of nouns, with the same in plur. or shi-; (2) often prefixed to words, especially pronouns, to give emphasis, or indicate a predicate (cf. ni).

Na, conj. and prep., but commonly a in Lenje. (See A.)

Naluvwi, n. (wan.) Reed-buck.

Namata, n. Friends, fellows, people,—used in address to several.

Ndalama, n. Money, coin.

Ndawa, n. So and so, any one,—name not mentioned.

Nde, adv. (i.e. n-le) Then, just then, at the time. (Cf. le, li.)

Ndesu, n. (—) Chin, beard. (Cf. chilesu, mulesu.)

Nd-, (1) With verbs, prefix of first pers. sing. I; (2) with personal pronouns, either for emphasis (i.e. n-li), e.g. ndiwe, (it is) you, ndiwa, who are you ?, or as prep. by, of agent.

Ndó, n. (manto). Friend, comrade,—usually in addressing. (Cf. namata, mumwìye, mwalu, mensuma.)

Ndówo, n. (—) Fish-hook. (Cf. lowa.)

Ndú, adv. Descriptive of thump or throb of heart, &c. Moyo ndu, her heart gave a leap.

Ndúme, n. (—) A male animal. (Cf. hume.)

Namundele, n. Spider's bag or pouch.

Namunwa, n. ? Large kind of water-melon.


Nanda, n. (—) House. See Ng'anda.

Nanga, v. Walk on the toes, go gently.

Nanika, v. See Nana.

Nantambwe, naluntambwe, n. Chameleon.

Nawunene, n. Elder or senior woman (wife). (Cf. -nene, and follg.)

Nawunike, Nawuanike, n. Younger or junior woman (wife). (Cf. prec. and mwani.)

Nchi. That is why, so it is that. (Cf. chinsí.)

Nchili, n. (—, or shichili, or of size machili). Wooden mortar for pounding (twa) grain, &c., with a pestle (mwinshi).

Nchinko, n. Ungovernable fury, madness, wild insane action. (Cf. wushilu, junta.)

Ndalama, n. Money, coin.

Ndawa, n. So and so, any one,—name not mentioned.

Nde, adv. (i.e. n-le) Then, just then, at the time. (Cf. le, li.)

Ndesu, n. (—) Chin, beard. (Cf. chilesu, mulesu.)

Nd-, (1) With verbs, prefix of first pers. sing. I; (2) with personal pronouns, either for emphasis (i.e. n-li), e.g. ndiwe, (it is) you, ndiwa, who are you ?, or as prep. by, of agent.

Ndó, n. (manto). Friend, comrade,—usually in addressing. (Cf. namata, mumwìye, mwalu, mensuma.)

Ndówo, n. (—) Fish-hook. (Cf. lowa.)

Ndú, adv. Descriptive of thump or throb of heart, &c. Moyo ndu, her heart gave a leap.

Ndúme, n. (—) A male animal. (Cf. hume.)
Ne, used as pron., prefix or suffix, for newo. Nemwine, I myself.

Nembo, used in kunembo, anembo. In front, forwards, before.

-nene, a. (1) Large, big, great, thick, bulky, stout, &c.; (2) old, elderly. (Cf. -kulu, dunene.)

Nenga, v. Cut, make a cut or incision, slice up. Int. nensa. (Cf. tema.)

Newo, pron. first pers. sing. I, me.

Nfwiti, Fwiti, n. (—) Wizard, witch-doctor. (Cf. muloshi, mu-nganga, dunfuti.)

Ng'a, used in Lenje as suffix of verb li, 'be,' expressing continuance.

Ng'anda, n. (ng'anda, shin'anda, mang'anda, manda). Native hut, circular, of poles and mud, thatched with grass; house (in general). (Cf. musumba, chitungu, nkunka.)

Ng'ani, interr. Who is it?

-ngi, a. Many. See -nji.

Ngila, v. See Njila.

Ng'ombe, n. (ng'anda, shing'anda, mang'anda, manda). Native hut, circular, of poles and mud, thatched with grass; house (in general). (Cf. musumba, chitungu, nkunka.)

Ng'iluwe, Ngwe, n. (—) Pig.

Ngulya, pron. a. That (person). (Cf. -lya.)

Ng'omba, n. (—) A barren, or impotent person. (Cf. mukafu.)

Ngung'a, n. (—) Bells worn at the waist by dancers.

Ngusu, Nkusu, n. (—) Strength, force, power.

Ngwili, n. (—) Cry of joy (welcome, gratitude). (Cf. kanchelechele.)

Ngwó, n. (—) Calico, cloth, —more commonly nsalu.

Ngwena, n. (—) Crocodile.

Also Ntale.

Ni, v. invar. He (she, it) is, they are.

Nika, n, (nika, or of number, size, manika). River, stream. (Cf. chinika, mulonga, kasensa.)

-nini, a. Small, little, young, few.

Kunini, anini, adv. A little, slowly, by degrees, gently, &c. (Cf. -che.)

Ng'ela, n. (—) Metal tongue in the musical instrument kankowele.

-nji, -ngi, a. Many, much, copious, abundant, plentiful. (Cf. -unj.)


(N)kanga, n. (—, and mak.)

Guinea-fowl.

(N)kasalo, n. Sweat, warmth. (Cf. lunwi, matukuta, kasala.)

(N)kata, n. (—) Pad of twisted grass, used when carrying a load on the head.

Nke, Nche, adv. Then,—for nke chindi.

Nkó, adv. Then, there. (Cf. ku, ko.)

Nkoani, n. (—) European hat.

(N)kokoto, n. (—) Hard dry crust, of porridge burnt in cooking.

(N)kole, n. (—) Hard dry crust, of porridge burnt in cooking.

(N)konga, n. (—) Guinea-fowl.

(N)kasalo, n. Sweat, warmth. (Cf. lunwi, matukuta, kasala.)

(N)kata, n. (—) Pad of twisted grass, used when carrying a load on the head.

(N)kolo, n. (—) Nipple of breast.

(N)komwe, n. (—) Pouch, bag, satchel.

Nkondo, n. (—) War, fighting, battle. (Cf. lwana, umana.)

(N)konye, n. (—) (1) Knuckle; (2) maggot, worm, grub. (Cf. mapila.)

(N)koshi, n. (—) Neck. (Cf. chikoshi, nshingo.)

(N)koswe, n. (—) House-rat.

Nkoye, n. Eyelashes. (Plur. of lukoye.)

Nku, adv. and conj. There, then, there, where, when. (Cf. ku, nko.)

(N)kufu, n. (—) A kind of poisonous bug.
Nkuka, adv. Descriptive of a sitting posture, with *ikala*, v.

(N)kuku, n. (—, or *wankuku*). Fowl. (Cf. *nseke, kombwe*.)

(N)kulimba, n. (—) Pigeon.

Nkumbu, n. Having something in mind, feeling, thought, pity, melancholy, sympathy, &c. (Cf. *kumbuka, soni.*) Chita *nk.*, be thoughtful, sad, merciful, &c.

(N)kumo, n. (—) Forehead.

(N)kuni, n. Firewood. (Sing. *lukuni.*)

(N)kunka, n. (—, and *mah!*) Low hut,—poles and thatch, without walls. (Cf. *ng'anda.*)

(N)kusu, n. (—, and *mank!*) Strength, force, power. Also *Ngusu*. (Al. *nguwe.*)

Nkwashi, n. (—) Fish-eagle.

Nkwela, n. (—) Vanity, conceit, pride. Chita *nkwela*, show vanity, be proud.

-nne, a. Four. (Cf. *-onne.*)

-no. This syllable is the base of a series of pronouns, ‘this, that,’ e.g. uno, *wano*, yano, chino, shino, kuno, muno, &c.

No, pron. You (plur.), used (1) as a vocative, ‘you there,’ and (2) prefixed to some adjectives, e.g. nonse, all of you; notatwe, you three.

Noko, n. See Nyoko.


Nole, n. (—) A kind of wild cat.


Nongo, n. (—, and *man!*) Earthen vessel,—for water, cooking, &c., — pot, jar, pitcher. (Cf. *luhoa.*)

Nsa, n. See Lusa, kidney.

(N)sama, n. (—) Shed, shelter, — of branches and leaves. (Cf. *mutanda.*)

Nsanguni, n. (—) A kind of water-snake.

(N)sansa, n. (—) Interior of house. (Cf. *nsengwe.*)

Nsafu, n. (wans.) Eland.

(N)seke, (N)sechi, n. (—) Hen.

Nsengwe, n. Outside (position), — used in adv. *ansengwe, kunsengwe*. (Cf. *kunse, anse.*)

Nshe, pron. (It is) they. See -e.

-nshi, interr. affix of nouns and verbs. What, which, of what kind? e.g. chewanshi, on what account, why, what is the matter? Wachitanshi, what are you doing? So chinshi, what? mwinenshi, a man of what clan (tribe)?

Nshi, Nsi, n. Land, region, ground underfoot. (Cf. *chisi, ansi, kunsi.*)

(N)shiku, n. (—) A day (period, twenty-four hours, day and night. Wanshiku, men of past days, men of old. (Cf. *lisua, wushiku.*)

(N)shikwe, negat. of first pers. sing., usually followed by an infin. mood, i.e. I do not, will not, cannot. Used of past, present, and future time. (Cf. *nshishi, tawo.*)

Nshila, n. (—) Path, road, track. (Cf. *mukwakwa.*)

Nshima, n. (—) Porridge, — meal and water mixed, boiled and stirred.

(N)shingo, n. (—) Neck.

(N)shishi, negat. of first pers. sing., usually followed by an infin. mood, i.e. I do not, will not, cannot. (Cf. *nshikwe, and ishi.*)

(N)shish, n. (shishishi). Grime (of a cooking-pot), soot, black dirt.

(N)shitu, n. Undergrowth, thick bushes. (Cf. *mushitu.*)

Nsima, Nsingo, Nsishi. See Nshima, Nshingo, Nshishi.
(N)sofu, n. (dan.) Elephant.
(N)soka, n. (—) Snake (general name).
(N)soni, n. (—) (1) Shame, modesty, bashfulness; (2) pity, kindness, sympathy. (Cf. nkumbu.)
(N)suki, Suchi, n. (—) Honeybee. (Cf. wuchi.)
(N)sumbu, n. (—) Island.
(N)suni, n. Liking, love, affection. (Cf. suna.)
Nswa, n. White ants. See Muswa.
Nswi, n. Fish (general term, sing. lunswi).
(N)tale, n. (—) Crocodile. Also Chitale.
Ntawala, adv. Of straining, exertion, e.g. kufwa nt., die of over-exertion, stretching, straining. (Cf. tandawala.)
Nteme, n. (—) A clearing in forest-land. (Cf. tema.)
(N)tumbu, n. (—) Flat basket, —used as plate, dish, and for catching fish. See Sela. (Cf. chisele.)
Nunga, v. Join, join together. Int. nungisha, e.g. join firmly; Rp. nungana; Cs. nunganya. (Cf. linungo.)
Nungu, n. (wan.) Porcupine. (Cf. munungu.)
Nunka, v. Have a smell, have a bad smell, stink. Int. nunsha, e.g. scent game.
Nwa, v. Drink, absorb. Cs. nwisha, e.g. administer as medicine; Ap. nwila, nwita. (Cf. follg.)
Nya, v. Discharge fluid, or as fluid), emit. Used e.g. of passing excreta, rain falling, laying eggs.
Nyama, n. (—) (1) Animal (large or small), beast; (2) animal fit for food, game; (3) flesh, meat. Also in a more general sense, nyan- manshi? what? what sort of thing? (Cf. munya.)
Nyamuka, v. Get up and go, start, depart, be off, go away. (Cf. follg. and yinda, enda, ina, ya.)
Nyamuna, v. Raise up, lift, take on shoulder, carry a load. (Cf. prec. and yumuna, tola, twika.)
Nyanga, v. (1) Be (get) thin, emaciated, lean (Cf. kota); (2) take away, deprive a person of, seize forcibly, make give up. (Cf. nyaya.)
Nyangu, n. A kind of bean or pea.
Nyanguta, v. Lick. (Cf. myonta.)
Nyansha, v. Treat disrespectfully, be discourteous (uncivil, contemptuous).
Nyati, n. (—) Buffalo.
Nyaya, v. See Nyanga.
Nyemu, n. (—) Ground-nuts.
Nyenda, n. (—) Native needle. (Cf. shingano.)
Nyenena, v. N. mulandu, argue a case, debate, discuss.
Nyenyeshi, n. (—) Star.
Nyina, Nina, n. (wanina). His mother (cf. mama, nyoko, mwenshinina). Plur. wanina, mothers, with wesu (our), wanu (your), wawo (their). Also used after words denoting persons as a possess. 'his, her', e.g. mwenshinyina, his companion.
Nyinsa, Ninsa, Nisa, n. (ma-n.) Boundary, line between gardens, limit.
Nyoko, Noko, n. (wa-n.) Your mother. Also used after words denoting persons as a possess. 'your', e.g. mwenshinyoko, your companion. (Cf. nyina, mama.)
Nyona, v. Twist round, twist, wring (e.g. wet clothes). Also of griping pain in the bowels, colic.
Nyonga, v. Steal. (Cf. ba, ipa.)
Nyongola, v. (1) Wriggle, move in a wavy zigzag way, go crooked. Rp. nyonyongolana, nyongosana (cf. follg.); (2) deceive, cheat (of), make give up, take away from. Also Nyongomuna. (Cf. nyanga, sompola, chenga.)
Nyongoloka, v. Wriggle along,
run with ripples or waves, go in a wavy line. (Cf. nyongolo, used of the ripple made by a fish, and prec.)

Nyotwa, v. (—) Thirst, drought, lack of water. (Cf. nshala.)

Nyufwa, v. (1) Hear, listen, attend, understand; (2) perceive (by senses), be sensible of, feel, smell, taste, see. Md. nyufwite; Int. nyufwisha; Rp. nyufwana. (Al. mfwa, cf. suilila.)

Nyuka, v. Rub soft, e.g. a skin.

Nyumbwe, n. Wildebeeste.

Nyundo, n. (—) Anvil. (Cf. mukoma.)

O, pron. vocat. of second pers. sing: 'you',—followed by noun. (Cf. no.)

Ochesha, Okeshia, v. Rest oneself, rest, take rest. (Cf. linsha, pununa.)

-ofu, a. Blind. (Al. -pofu, cf. pofula, mofu.)

Oka, v. See Yoka.

Oko, adv. There, then. (Cf. ku, nko.)

Oloka, v. Be straight, level, even, flat. Md. -olokete. (Cf. follg. and lulika.)

Olola, v. Make straight, straighten, e.g. liolola, stretch oneself.

Ombola, v. Pick up food,—as a fowl.

-oné, a. One, alike, same.

Ona, v. Lie, lie down, sleep, rest. Md. -onet; Cs. oneka, lay down, make lie down, cause to rest. (Al. gona; cf. kona.)

Oneka, v. Call, summon. (Cf. ita, tamba.)

-ongée, a. interr. How many?

-onne, a. Four. (Cf. -nee.)

Ono, adv. Now, at once, on the spot. Also Onono, Ono ono, Ono suno. -a onono, onono, new, modern, recent, fresh. (Cf. -pia, and -no, suno.)

Ono, for no, vocat. of mweéó. You.

-onsé, a. All, any, whole. Onse, konse, monse, everywhere. Lyonse, ever, always; and with negat. preceding, never.

Osa, v. Plait, make by plaiting, e.g. string, basket, hair. (Al. pota, posa.)

-otanwe, a. Five. (Cf. -sano.)

Ota, Yota, v. Warm oneself, sit by fire, bask in sun. (Cf. oto-wala.)

-otatwe, a. Three. (Cf. -tatu.)

Otowala, v. Be cold. (Cf. toniola.)

Owa, v. Be light (in weight). See Úwa. (Cf. yowa.)

Öwelela, v. Be entangled, e.g. as boughs.

-owilo, a. Two. (Cf. -wili.)

Oyo, pron. This (person). (Cf. yuu.)

Oya, adv. Now, at once, on the spot. Also Onono, Ono ono, Ono suno. -a onono, onono, new, modern, recent, fresh. (Cf. -pia, and -no, suno.)

Ono, for no, vocat. of mweéó. You.

-pa-. Adverbs, locative and other, beginning with pa-, may also be looked for under a-, or wa-.

Pa, prp., conj., adv. Of, at, there, &c. See A.

Pa, v. Give, present, offer. Int. pesha, e.g. give freely, be generous; Rp. pana, exchange presents; Ps. pekwa, be given, receive a present. (Cf. tambila.)

Pafwa, n. (—, and map.) Lung. (Cf. mapalapafwe.)

Paka, v. (Of medicines, drugs, poisons) make, prepare. (Cf. panda.)

Pakata, v. Carry under the arm, stick in the belt.

Pakila, v. Dish up (food, ready for eating).

(P)akwambai, used as connective in narrative. And then, as the story goes, so next. (Cf. amba, ai.)

Pala, n. A (kind of) antelope.

Pala, v. Scrape, e.g. scrape the ground, scrape clean, clean a fish of scales, rub a piece of wood smooth, file. Ps. palwa. Also Palaula.
Palikila, v. Take a second (additional) wife. Ps. -kilwa, be wives of same husband. (Cf. mupali.)

Pambana, v. Part, branch, divide, e.g. a road. (Cf. mapambanwe, and follg.) Also Pansana.

Pambuka, v. Turn off, branch off, separate (from something), come apart. (Cf. prec.)

Pampamana, v. Be smoothed, planed, e.g. a board. Md. -pampamene; Cs. pampamika, make smooth. (Cf. chipampashi, lulrama.)

Panda, v. (1) Prepare medicine (drug, charm, poison); Ap. pandila, use drugs for, against, &c.; Rv. pandula, e.g. remove charm (cf. paka); (2) take honey from tree; (3) beat, flog, thrash. (Cf. uma.)

Pande-pande, adv. In pieces, in bits, piece-meal. (Cf. chipande, lupande.)

Panene, Anene, adv. Much, very, greatly. (Cf. -nene.)


Pano, Wano, Ano, adv. Here, now. (Cf. -no.)

Pansana, v. Part, fork, — as a road. (Cf. pambana, pasana.)

Papaminwa, n. (map.) Wing.

Pasa, n. (mapasa). Mat made of reeds split and threaded together. (Cf. mucheka.)

Pasanana, v. Part, divide, take different directions, break off, part company. (Cf. pasa, and follg.)

Pasuka, Pasula, v. Tear, split, rend, cleave. (Cf. prec.)

Pata, v. Hate. Int. patishya, hate bitterly, loathe, &c.; Rp. patana; Md. -patene. (Cf. sula.)

Patika, v. Fix in position, adjust, e.g. arrow on string.

Paya, v. Make a ceremonial offering, usually of meal, to spirits, — also of an offering of welcome to a newcomer, a feast. Ap. payila, payilila; Ps. payiliwa, e.g. of spirit propitiated.

Pechawa, i.e. peche awa. Then and there, thereupon. (Cf. -echo, awa, and follg.)

Peche, Peki, adv. Then, just then, thereupon. (Cf. -echo.)

Pekaula, v. Sift (by tossing in basket).

Pela, v. (1) Grind grain by rubbing between stones (cf. mpelo, libwe, nona), make into meal, pulverize; (2) wave to and fro (as leaves in wind). Cs. peshya.

Pelembe, n. (wap.) Roan (antelope).

Penga, v. Be in distress (trouble, pain, sorrow), suffer, be sad, depressed, &c. Md. -pengete; Int. pengesha, pensha.

Peta, v. Bend round, make a ring (loop, fold, hoop, curve), coil, fold, &c. Cs. petesa, petelesha; Nt. peteka; Rp. petana. (Cf. follg.)

Petama, v. Be bent round, curved, winding, warped, crooked, &c. Md. -peteme. (Cf. peta, and follg.)

Pete, n. — Ring, hoop, wheel. Also Chipete, Kapete. (Cf. peta.)

Pia, Pya, v. (1) Be warm, hot, fully cooked, ripe, ready for use; (2) feel hot, burn. Cs. pisha, make hot, cook, boil, prepare drugs, &c.

-pia, -pya, a. New, recent, fresh. (Cf. onono, -wisi.)

Piana, v. Inherit, succeed to deceased person's property. (Cf. follg. and chipiano, kona.)

Piani, n. (ma-p.) Heir, successor. (Cf. prec.)

Pila, v. Plunge beneath water, dive, sink; (of sun) set. (Cf. kama, samba. Al. wila.)

Pilulula, v. Unfold, explain; (of law-suit) settle, decide, judge. (Al. pindulula.)

Pindaual, v. Stir together, mix, stir up. (Cf. panda.)
PINGILA

Pingila, v. Block, obstruct; (of door) bar, fasten. (Cf. chipingo, and follg.)

Pingulula, v. Remove obstruction, unfasten, unbar (door). (Cf. prec.)

Pinuka, v. Turn away, go aside, leave (a road).

Pofuka, v. Be blinded, blind. Pofula, make blind. (Cf. -ofu, mofu.)

Pola, v. Appear suddenly, pop up (as head out of water). (Cf. tuntuka.)

Polomoka, v. Used of sudden, violent movement, e.g. rush, tumble, pour down, dash off.

Pombela, v. Be folded up, lie in coils (e.g. a snake). (Cf. pumbaila, peta.)

Ponda, v. Stir round, prepare porridge (nshima).

Pota, v. Twist, wring (clothes). (Cf. osa, kamula.)

Pua, v. (1) Be light (in weight); (2) be of little value, poor in quality, be trifling, mean, contemptible.

Puka, v. Be powerful, e.g. a chief over a large district and many people.

Pukula, v. Pour out (away, aside), turn over (upside down). (Cf. itulula.)


Pukutu-pukutu, adv. Descriptive of thorough, complete doing, altogether, wholly, to the last morsel.

Puluka, v. Be saved, safe. Cs. pulushya, save. (Cf. funa.)

Pumbaila, v. Wrap (wind, coil) round (Act.). (Cf. pombela, peta.)

Pumputu, adv. Descriptive of something dropped or falling on the ground.

Pumuna, v. Rest oneself, take a rest from work. (Cf. ochesha.)

Punda-punda, v. Be a fool, blockhead, stupid. (Cf. pusha, muluya.)

Punduka, v. Wake up, start up suddenly, make a sudden start. (Cf. shishimuka, wuka.)

Pupa, v. Blow, puff (of wind). (Cf. chipupa, and follg.)

Pupulusha, v. Winnow, by tossing in the wind.

Pusa, Pusha, v. Be silly, stupid, a fool. (Cf. punda-punda.)

Pusumuka, v. Slip off (aside, out, down), escape, fall (by accident or design).

Pwa, adv. Descriptive of sudden, unexpected act or movement.

Pyaya, v. Crush, smash, break in pieces.

Pya, v. See Pia.

Pyanga, v. Sweep, sweep clean. Also Pyela, Int. pyesha, sweep thoroughly, carefully. (Cf. chi-pyango, chipyelo.)

R. See under L.

S. Nouns not found under S or Sh may be looked for under N.

Sa, int. Calling attention, making a proposal. Sa tuyinde, let us go.


Safu, n. (—) Calf of leg. (Cf. muindi.)

Saka, v. Hunt (animals, birds, fish). (Cf. fuima, yala.)

Sakana, v. Be distant. Md. -sakene. (Cf. lampa.)

Sakulo, v. Comb out, comb (hair). (Cf. chisakulo.)

Sala, v. Choose, select, prefer. Ap. salila; Int. salisha. (Cf. salula, nomona.)

Salala, v. (1) Be bright in colour, light, red (cf. fwele, luwa); (2) be bright (e.g. of sky, morning), clear, clean, (of a vessel) empty; (3) be of good character, good, trustworthy, guileless, pure (cf. tulama). Md. -salalite, Int. sala-lisha.

Salama, v. (1) Lie on the back,
be spread out (open, exposed, cf. *tandawala*); (2) be wide, broad, flat (e.g. river, plain). Md. *-saleme.*

*Sama, v.* Put on clothes, ornaments, &c., dress oneself, dress up. Act. *samika,* dress (another). Also *Samaika,* dress out, dress finely, adorn, decorate. (Cf. *fwala*).

*Samba, v.* Go into water, bathe, float, swim. *Lisamba,* bathe oneself. Cs. *sanshya,* wash (clothes, &c.); Int. *sambishya,* e.g. wash well, —also, teach, instruct (cf. *funda*).

*Sambala, v.* Engage in trade, make money, be rich. Md. *-sambele.* (Cf. *musambashi,* *wila,* *fiwara*.)

*Sampa, v.* Be uncivil, show disrespect (to), be contemptuous, despise. Int. *sampaika,* be poor, mean,—in quality, condition, character, &c.; (of food), inferior, bad. Md. *-sampwile.* (Cf. *lema,* *nyansha.*)

*Sanda, v.* Kindle a (grass) fire. (Cf. *luando.*)

*Sanduka, Sanguka,* v. (neut.) Change, alter, be changed, change into, become (something) different, turn, change position, turn round (over). Act. *sandula,* change, alter, turn, &c.

*Sangala, v.* Be happy, rejoice, show pleasure, be pleased. Also *Tangala,* *Sangalawa.* (Cf. *kondwa,* *temwa,* *seka.*)

*Sangu,* n. Bhang. (Cf. *luwanje!*)

*Sanguka,* v. Change, alter. See *Sanduka.*

*Sanguna, v.* Begin, lead, be first. —a *husanguna,* first. (Cf. *amba,* *tanjila.*)

*Sankana, v.* (1) Also *Shankana,* be narrow, contracted, confined, not give enough room (e.g. doorway); (2) mix, mix together. Md. *-sankene,* Int. *sankanishya.*

*Sansa, n.* Inside of hut. (Cf. *nsengwe,* *mafutile.*)

*Sansaika, v.* Be continually crying,—of a child.

*Sanso, n.* (mas.) A kick. (Cf. *sansa,* and follg.)

*Sansula, v.* Kick away (at, under). (Cf. *sansa.*)

*Sasa, v.* Go sour, go bad, turn acid (stale). (Cf. *wola,* *fundu.*)

*Satu,* n. (—) Python.

*Sauka, v.* Be poor, wretched, destitute, sad, miserable, &c. Cs. *sausahaan,* —also *saulela,* distress, saddened, oppress, annoy. (Cf. *penga.*)

*Sawuka, v.* Cross (a river), cross over, ford. Cs. *sawusha,* take (carry, help, ferry, &c.) across; Nt. *sawukika,* allow of crossing, be passable, fordable, &c.

*Sebensa, v.* Work for wages, be engaged as labourer. (Cf. *musebenso.*)

*Seka, v.* (1) Smile, laugh, grin; (2) laugh at, ridicule, despise; (3) be merry (happy, joyful, pleased, contented), play. Int. *sekeshya,* Ap. *sekelo,* *sekelela,* Rf. *sekana,* play as children. (Cf. *kondwa,* *sangala,* *fukana,* *chiseko.*)

*Sela, v.* Catch fish (in open, flat basket, *ntumba*). (Cf. *kuwa,* *lowa.*)


*Semba, v.* Boast, vaunt oneself, brag, dance and talk defiantly (as before a fight).

*Sembe, n.* (—) Husks, bran. (Cf. *taye.*)

*Sena, v.* Be (draw, come, get) near, approach, come close. Md. *-sene,* near, close; Rf. *senana.* (Cf. *sakana,* *fwifwi.*)

*Sendama, v.* (1) Incline to one side, slant, slope, be crooked, (of sun) begin to decline; (2) be dishonest, not straightforward, &c. (Cf. *minama.*)

*Sendula, v.* Find a dead thing.
Senga, v. (1) Beg (cf. lomba, kamba); (2) lay eggs.

Sensa, v. Used of making a journey, push on, travel fast, make forced marches. (Cf. sowaila, lai-lila, kwempela.)

Sepa, v. Gather wild fruits, roots, &c., for food. (Cf. chisepo.)

Sesa, v. Cut off, e.g. s. mula-ndu, settle (arrange, judge, decide) a quarrel. (Cf. prec.)

Shala, v. Beget, bear children, produce offspring. Ps. shalwa, Not shalika, be born; Ap. shalila, e.g. be a native of, born at; Cs. shalisha, e.g. act as midwife; Rp. shalana, e.g. breed, multiply.

Shama, v. Fail, have bad luck (loss, accident). Also Shamwa. (Cf. chishamo, shuka.)

She, pron. They. (Cf. -e.)

Shi, n. Land, ground under-foot, bottom. Used mostly in adv. anshi, kunshi, munshi. (Cf. chisi, julu.)

Shi- (1) Plural prefix of nouns with sing. chi, and sometimes N; (2) concord plur. prefix of the above, and some nouns of Lu-Class; (3) additional prefix of some nouns denoting persons, e.g. (mu)shinganga, (mu)shimpongo (doctor, herdsman). Cf. shikufwa. (4) negative prefix of verbs, first pers. sing. Also nshi. (Cf. la-.)

Shia, v. (1) Leave, leave behind, abandon, desert. Ap. shila; Int. shisha; Ps. shilwa. (Cf. leka, chala (jala), shite, ikala). (2) Be dark (in colour), get dark (as in evening), be black, dirty, soiled, be in darkness or gloom. Kwashia, used of nightfall, as kwacha of dawn. Int. shisha, be very dark.

Shicholwe, n. (wash.) A lucky, fortunate, successful, happy person. (Cf. shuka.)


Shika, v. (1) Arrive, reach, get to, come, proceed to (do), get to (do), —with infinitive following. Ap. shikila. Mukashike, kamushika, a common 'good-bye' to person going. (2) Put in the ground, plant (seed, seedlings), bury (a dead body). (3) sh. mulilo, kindle fire by friction, i.e. firesticks (lunya, chishikwa. The lunya is pressed in a notch of the chishikwa, and twirled till a spark is obtained).

Shikalaka, n. (wash.) A person with an impediment in speech, stammerer. (Cf. shi-, kalaka.)

Shiku, n. (a) A day. See nshiku. Sh. lyonse, always, ever. Also shiku shonse.

Shikufwa, n. (wash.) A dead person.

Shikunku, n. Fog, mist, haze.

Shikwe, v. negat. I do not, will not, cannot, I refuse, I say no. (Cf. nshikwe.)

Shilika, v. Treat medically, attend as doctor.

-shiliu, a. Mad, insane. (Cf. wushilu, funta.)

Shilwe, n. (wash.) Leopard.

Shima, v. (1) Put out (fire), extinguish, go out (as fire, lamp); (2) destroy; (3) be blunt (of edged tool). Md. -shimite, Int. shimsha, Nt. shimika, Cs. shimya, e.g. remove, take quite away, destroy.

Shimangana, v. Disappear, vanish.

Shimano, n. (wash.) A clever, intelligent person. (Cf. mano.)

Shimba, v. Swell, be swollen. So shimbulula, be all swelled up.

Shimbelele, n. (wash.) Shepherd. (Cf. mbelele.)

Shimika, v. Relate, recount, make a statement, tell a story, report. Sh. makani, talk.

Shimina, v. Go astray, wander, be lost, get lost, lose sight of, lose,
escape. *Nshila yanshimina, ndashimina nshila,* I lost the path. (Cf. *luwa, sowa.*

**SHIMPIKA**, v. Fix a post, plant a pole in a hole, &c. *Rv. shimpula,* take up a post.

**Shimpongo,** n. (*wash.*) Goat-herd. (Cf. *mpongo, embela.*

**Shimuna,** v. Talk, converse, gossip. (Cf. *shimika, kanana.*

**Shimushi,** n. (*wash.*) One belonging to a village. (Cf. *mushi, muchete.*

**Shimutemambalo,** n. (*wash.*) A cutter of laths, carpenter. (Cf. *tema, luwalo.*

**Shimya,** v. Cs. of *shima.*

**Shina,** v. Throttle, strangle, kill.

**Shindaila,** v. Stuff tight, cram, ram in, fill full (by pressure). (Cf. follg.)

**Shindika,** v. Push, thrust.

**Shindikila,** v. Accompany on the road, show the way to one leaving.

**Shindu,** n. Obstinate, disobedience.

**Shinga,** v. Curse, use violent language. (Cf. *tuka, tukanisha.*

**Shingano,** n. (—) Needle (European). (Cf. *nyenda.*

**Shingiliia,** v. Put all round, surround with, enclose. (Cf. *shingulula.*

**Shingula,** *shingulula,* v. Rub a wall smooth, put on final coat of mud, plaster evenly, finish off. (Cf. *mata, wulongo.*) Also, *shiwulula,* *shinkula.* (Cf. *shinka.*

**Shinguluka,** v. Go round, turn round, go a roundabout way. Cs. *shingulushya,* put round, turn round, make go round.

**Shinka,** v. Close up, fill up (hole, aperture), stop up, block (passage, road, view), apply plaster, stop bleeding &c, get in the way. Md. *shinkite,* e.g. of objects blocking view; Ap. *shinkila,* e.g. shut in, shut out, keep off by fence, cork a bottle; *Rv. shinkula,* remove ob-

struction, unclose, unstop, open, clear the road, &c. (Cf. *chishinkulo,* and follg.)

**Shinko,** n. ( *ma-sh.*) Stopper, bung, barrier, &c. Also *chishinkilo.*

**Shinkusu,** n. (*wash.*) A strong man. (Cf. *nkusu.*

**Shino,** a. These, e.g. *shino shiku,* in these days, at present. (Cf. *no.*

**Shinshila,** v. Be drowsy, slumber, sleep. (Cf. follg. and *tulo, ona.*

**Shinshiwata,** v. Close eyes, doze.

**Shipa,** v. *Sh. mate,* spit.

**Shipila,** v. Be dirty, soiled (as clothes, &c).


**Shisimuka,** v. Wake up suddenly, revive, recover consciousness, come to life.


**Shite,** v. (1) Stay, remain, stop, be quiet, sit; (2) of character: be steady, quiet, even-tempered. (Cf. *ikala, shia,* and *chite.*

**Shiwulula,** v. Make (be) smooth, flat,—of a mud floor or wall. (Cf. *shingulula,* *mata.*

**Shiya,** v. See Shia.

**Shoma,** *shomya,* v. Promise, engage, undertake. (Cf. *sumina.*

**Shombololo,** n. (*wash.*) Koodoo (antelope).

**Shono,** n. (—) Nose.

**Shotola,** v. Take (cut, pull) off (a piece or pieces), e.g. wring off the head of a fowl. Also *Sotola.*

**Showa,** v. Rub.

**Shuka,** v. Succeed, prosper, flourish, have good luck, make profit; (of the moon) be full, or nearly full. (Cf. *lishuko, shama.*

**Shule,** n. (—) Clothes, dress, garment. (Cf. *nsalu, chisani, nguwo.*

**Si-,* more commonly shi. (See *Shi-* for words not under si-.*

**So-,* pron. prefix for *swe, swebo,*
SOKA STJNKTJTA 114

e.g. soonse, we all; sobene, we ourselves; solatwe, we three.

Soka, v. Load (a gun).
Sokola, v. Draw out, extract (e.g. tooth).

'Sokwe, n. (was.) Baboon.
Sola, v. (1) Brush off (e.g. flies); (2) take a mouthful to taste. Ap. solela, take a taste of. (Cf. suna, kusa.)

Somba, v. Make pretence to give, offer and withdraw, tantalize. Int. sombeshya.
Sombi, adv. Perhaps, possibly, probably, better. Also sumbi. (Cf. suno, lino, -mbi.)


Sompa, v. Spy, reconnoitre, peep about, look out for.
Sompola, v. (1) Seize on, snatch, get hold of by force; (2) of moon, be (about) full. (Cf. shuka.)

Sona, v. Sew. (Cf. tunga, shingano.)


Songa, v. Press together, heap up, pile up, cram, give full measure.

Soni, n. Shame, modesty, pity, sympathy, sadness. Chita s., show (feel) shame, &c. See Nsoni.
Sonko, n. (—) Tax, tribute. (Cf. sonka.)

Sontama, v. Squat on heels. (Cf. ikalisha.)
Sontola, v. Pick up.
Sontomoka, v. Talk, gossip, pass time. (Cf. kanana, makani.)

Sotoka, v. (1) Jump, leap, spring; (2) cross a boundary, trespass.


Sowa, v. Throw away (as useless, worthless), destroy (an infant). Ap. sowaila,—used of plodding on in a journey; Nt. soweka, Ps. sowekewa.

Suohi, suki, n. (—) Honey-bee. (Cf. wuchi.)

Suilila, v. Listen to, pay attention to. (Cf. nyufwa.)

Suka, v. (1) Shake about, wave, move to and fro, wag (cf. pela, peshya, and suwa); (2) rub (cf. showa.)

Sukama, v. (1) Cower, show fear, shrink (from), shirk; (2) brood (over), be deep in thought, be homesick (sukama kwsu).

Sukula, v. Strip bark from tree. (Cf. yuyula, funda, fundula.)
Sula, v. Hate. Nt. sulika, be hateful; Rp. sulana. (Cf. pata.)

Sulama, v. Hang the head (in grief, shame, despondency).

Sulwe, n. (wa-s.) Hare, rabbit. (Al. kalulu, sungula.)

Sumbi, adv. See Sombi.

Sumbu, n. (—) Island.

Sumina, v. Say yes, assent, agree, allow, accept, believe, acknowledge, confess, undertake, promise. (Cf. showa.)

Sumpana, v. Pass beyond, project, overlap.

Sumpwa, v. Be eaten out (by insects, ants).

Sumunishya, v. Tell a story, relate, report. (Cf. shimika, luuta.)

Suna, v. (1) Love, like, have (natural) affection for (as father, child, brother), be attached to. Rp. sunana (cf. yanda); (2) take a helping with the fingers, eat (cf. musunu, kusa, sola).

Sundi, n. (—) Barren cow (cf. ng'ombe, mpwishi).


Sunguluka, v. (neut.) Melt, turn fluid. Cs. sungulushya.

Suno, adv. To-day, now, at once, presently, lately. (Cf. lisua, -no, ono, sombi.)

Sunsia, v. (1) Brandish (a weapon, spear, club); (2) dandle (a child), fondle; (3) twist, wring (clothes, &c.).

Sunsha, v. Offer for sale, sell. (Cf. ulisha, ula, shita.)


Suntuka, v. Rise on tip-toe, reach up. Cs. suntusha, raise, lift, hoist (something heavy).

Suntewa, n. (was.) Hyena.

Supato, n. (—) Shoe, boot (European).


Sutuka, v. Break, break off, give way. (Cf. sotola, tyoka.)

Suwa, n. (—) Large calabash, used as musical instrument. Suka suwa, play on (wave) s.

Swuwa, v. See Sa'wuka.

Swa, v. Go (come, get) out, go (come) from, go away. Kiswia! get out, go away! Ap. swila, swita; Int. Cs. susha, put (take, draw, drive, send, force) out, let out; Md. -swite. (Of the sun) come out, rise, shine.

Swaya, v. Stab, pierce, wound, kill, spear (fish, &c.).

Swe-, Su-, So-, pron. prefixes. We. (See follg.)

Swe'wo, pron. first pers. plur. We, us.

Ta, n. (wataa). This term includes father, stepfather, father’s brothers and sisters. (Cf. ma, tata.)

Ta-, general negative prefix of verbs. Not. (Cf. tawo, te, (n)shi, takwe.)


Takataka, v. Put on the fire, cook. Md. -takatite. (Cf. teleka, pisha, teula.)

Takatila, v. Cast off, have nothing to do with, wash one’s hands of, reject.

Tako, n. (mat.) Buttock, ham. See Litako.

Takwe, negat. He (she) is not, does not, cannot,—followed by infinitive mood. (Cf. nshikwe, teshi.)

Tala, v. Put on war-paint (as the Shukulumbwe), smear face and arms with coloured earth, &c.

Talika, v. Lead off (dance, song), start, begin, take the lead. (Cf. tanguna, tanjila, amba.)

Tama, v. Exclaim, give a cry. (Cf. kuwa, ama, itila.)

Tamba, v. Summon, call together, muster, assemble. (Cf. iia, oneka.)

Tambala, v. Creep, crawl.

Tambila, Tambula, v. Receive, take what is given. Cs. tambika, give, pay; Cs. tambusha, e. g. cause to receive, pass on (a load, &c.) to another; Kp. tambushanya, pass from one to another.

Tamo, there is nothing in (it). T. chintu, of an empty vessel. (Cf. ta-, tawo.)

Tanda, v. Chase, pursue, drive away, expel, send off, dismiss.

Tandawala, v. Be spread out, sprawl, lie with arms and legs extended. (Cf. follg.)

Tandawika, v. Spread out, lay out smooth. Rv. tandawuka, draw in, gather up (together); also of something elastic; contract, draw together. (Cf. prec.)

Tangila, Tanjila, v. Go before (first, in advance, forwards, to the front), lead, be first, begin, precede, lead the way. Cs. tanjishya, send first, cause to be done first, put in front, give precedence to, &c. (Cf. follg., and kunembo.)

Tanguna, v. Be first, do first. E. g. tanguna wishiwile, first get used to (it). -a kutanguna, first in order. Md. -tangunite. (Cf. tangila, sanguna, and follg.)

Tanjila, v. See Tangila.
-tanshi, a. First, foremost, leading. (Cf. tangila.)

Tanta, v. Go (come, get) up, ascend, climb, mount, rise. Md. -tantile; Ap. tantila, Cs. tantishya, raise, lift, hoist, push (draw, pull, &c.) up. Also Cs. tantika, set up, put up, raise up.

Tanuna, v. Wink, blink, close and open eyes.


Tapulo, n. (—) Paddle of canoe.

Tata, n. (watata, wataa). Father, my father. (Cf. iso, ishi, ta.)

-tatu, a. Three. Also -otawe.

Tatula, v. (1) Rip off (skin, flesh with knife, &c.), tear off, tattoo; (2) sing, begin singing. (Cf. talika.)

Tawo, adv. No, not so. (Cf. le, ta-, shi-.)

Taye, n. Husks, bran. (Cf. sembe.)

Te, negat. Not, it is not that. (Cf. ta-.)

Teka, v. Draw (water, by dipping with a calabash, i.e. chinkuli, lufulu). Also Tekula. (Cf. tapa.)

Teleka, v. Cook (food). Ap. telekela, e.g. chatelekelako, fireplace, kitchen. (Cf. pia, tenta,oftware.)

Tema, v. Chop, cut (by blows, with axe, &c.), cut down (trees), chop up (firewood), &c., make a clearing. (Cf. nenga, chesa, timbula, tepa, sesa, and follg.)

Temaula, v. Cut down on all sides, make a clearing, reap. (Cf. tema.)

Temba, v. Carry (load) on pole (between two men). (Cf. mutembo.)

Teme, n. See Nteme.

Tempo, Litempo, n. (mat.) Thick, heavy spear. (Cf. lismo.)

Temwa, v. Like, be fond of, be pleased, enjoy. Md. -temetwe; Int. temweshya; Rp. temwana. (Cf. konda, runa, yanda, langa.)

Tenda, v. Groan, be ill. (Cf. chisw, tongela.)

Tene, v. Extend (to), reach (to). E.g. mulundu ku utene, the extent of the mountain (where it reached to).

Tenta, v. Apply fire to, burn, scorcht, consume, heat. Also, be warm, hot, e.g. manshi atenta, hot water. Cs. Int. tenteshya. (Cf. pia, yaka, sanda, oila.)

Tepa, v. Take up and carry firewood (kuni). (Cf. yununa.)

Tepeta, v. Whisper.

Teshi, negat. It is not he, he is not (does not). (Cf. ta, ishi, nshishi.)

Teshima, v. Be slippery (e.g. fish, mud). (Cf. follg.)

Teshimuka, v. Slip, slide, glide (as snake). (Cf. prec.)

Teula, v. Take (pot) off the fire. (Cf. teleka.)

Teweta, v. Make a present, give freely, be liberal.

Tewula, v. Cut grain in quantities, reap.


Ti, v. (defective). Say, do, think. (Not much used in Lenje, cf. ai.)


Tila, v. Pour, pour out, spill. Ap. tilila, e.g. pour into,—and of rivers joining; Cs. tililishya; Nt. tika, be poured, spilt. (Cf. itulula.)

Tima, v. Sew. (Cf. sona, tunga.)

Timbana, v. Be immersed (in), surrounded (by), dressed (in), have on all sides.

Timbula, v. Cut up, cut open, cut off, cut a piece of, e.g. of meat, cloth, &c. Ap. timbila, or -iia.

Tina, v. Be narrow, (too) small, tight. (Cf. sankana.)
TINGA

Tinga, v. (1) Hold tight, squeeze, strain, stick in throat; (2) oppress, persecute, be hard upon.

Tinta, v. (1) Stretch tight, pull; (2) touch gently, feel with finger.

Tola, v. Take, convey, carry, fetch, bring, take away, carry off. Ap. tolela, convey to, take to (from), give, take away; Ps. tolelwa, e.g. be taken away. Tola nshila, take (choose, follow) a road. (Cf. yumuna, leta.)


Tondeka, v. Point (with finger), point out, point at, show, aim at.


Tontola, v. (1) Be cold, damp, chilly, wet; (2) be cool, pleasant, quiet, satisfied. Md. -tontwele; Cs. tonotosha, e.g. comfort, pacify, relieve (pain, illness).

Tow'ela, v. Follow, go after, go in pursuit of (in search of). (Cf. konka, langa, chala.)

Tula, v. (1) Put down, (load on the ground), set down, lower, halt on a march, rest; (2) pay dues, food &c. (to chief; cf. mutulo); (3) rise (of the sun), take its rise (of a river), spring from (as source), begin, originate. Also (of a bird), alight. Ap. tulila; Ps. tulwa.

Tulo, n. plur. Sleep. (Cf. wulo, ona.)

Tulula, v. Make a hole, bore, pierce. T. menso, make blind.

Tuma, v. Employ, use, send. Ap. tumila; Int. tumishya; Nt. tumika; Ps. tumwa. (Cf. mutumwa.)

Tumba, n. Flat basket, used as plate, dish. (Cf. chiselle.)

Tunga, v. Perforate, pass (something) through another, thread (a needle), string (beads), sew, put fish on skewer (chitungilo).

Tunka, v. Thrust stick in hole, poke, prod. (Cf. chokola, chimiya.)

Tunta, v. Swell up, rise and fall; (of land) be hilly, undulating; (of heart) beat (e.g. with feeling, fear, pity, &c.). Tunta-tunta, be hilly, ups and downs.

Tuntawuka, v. Come in full view. (Cf. follg.)

Tuntuka, v. Appear, come in sight, present itself, be offered, brought to notice.

Tushi, n. plur. Dung, excreta. Also Mashii.

Tute, n. (wa-t.) Cassava.

Tutuma, v. Shake, quiver, quake, tremble.

Tuwa, v. (1) Be light (in colour), bright, white, clean, pure, shining; (2) (of character) guileless, wholesome, honest, pure. Md. -twite; Cs. twisha. (Cf. fweela, shia.)


Twika, v. Place load on shoulder or head, lift, raise, hoist up. (Cf. nyamuna, yumuna, tula.)

Tyokola, v. Break up thoroughly, smash.

U. Words not found under U may be looked for under Wu or Lu, and W.

U-, concord-prefix of pronouns and verbs corresponding to class-prefix Mu.

Uku, Uko, adv. Here, there. (Cf. ku, nku, nko.)

Ula, v. Buy, get, take. Cs. ulisha, sell. (Cf. shita, and Al. gula.)

Ulemu, n. See Wulemu.

Uluka, v. Fly, spring, leap. (Cf. follg. and soioka.)

Ululuka, v. Be swept away, carried off (e.g. by wind). Ululula, winnow (by scattering in the wind). (Cf. pululusha.)

Uluma, Luluma, v. Rumble, growl, thunder.

Uly, pron. That person. (Cf. -lya.)

Uma, v. (1) Beat, strike, hit, knock. U. ng’oma, beat a drum. U. kanchele-chele, utter scream of welcome. Rp. umana, fight; Int. umishya, beat soundly; Ps. umwa (cf. panda and Al. puma, pama). (2) also yuma, be (become) dry, be hard, dry up, fade, wither. (Cf. -um.)

-u, a. Sound, whole, safe, well, alive, healthy, in good condition.

Umo, Umu, adv. (In) there. (Cf. mu, mo.)

Umpa, v. Make hot; heat, roast, burn. Int. umpishya; Ap. umpila, umpilila, e.g. burn a man’s house over him.

Umpa, n. (waumpe). A kind of wild dog.

-um, -yumu, a. Dry, hard, withered. (Cf. uma.)

Umuna, v. Be quiet, be still, be silent (sad, thoughtful, sullen, &c.). Ap. umunina, settle down, sink (as mud in water), subside (as a flood), abate, decrease, settle down.

Unka, v. Go away, depart, (of sun) set. (Cf. enda.)

Uno, pron. This (that) person. (Cf. -no.)

Unsa, v. Brew (beer, bale). (Cf. kumba.)

Usikulu, Uso, n. See Ishikulu, Iso.

Uwa, v. (1) Be light (in weight), poor (in quality), trifling, mean, despicable. Md. uwite, Int. uwi-shya (cf. pua, and follg.). (2) be sad, sorrowful (cf. penga, umuna).

Uwaula, v. Make light of, treat contemptuously, be uncivil (rude, insulting), despise. (Cf. uwa, and follg.)

Uwiy, v. Be contemptuous (uncivil, disrespectful, &c.) to, slight, disregard.

Uyu, pron. This person. Other forms of this pronoun are: wa, ii, ichi, ishi, ili, awa, uwu, uk, umu, &c. Also used as int. of wonder, fear, &c.

V. See under E.

Wa, prp. ‘of’. (See -a.)

Wa-, plural prefix of nouns with sing. prefix mu-, and some others; also of adjectives and verbs agreeing with them.

Wa, v. Fall, drop. Ap. wila; Ps. witwa, e.g. ndawitwa libwe, a stone fell on me. Cs. wisha, make fall, fell, throw down.

W, v. Become, be. (Cf. li, ikala, ni.) Also prep. ‘of’.

Wachu, interj. of surprise, pleasure, &c.

Waka, v. Catch a thing thrown, play catch with a ball. (Cf. follg.)


Wala, v. (1) Count, calculate, reckon; (2) read, spell, write (cf.
Walamla, v. Used of a long journey,—plod along. (So also sowaila, kwempela, sensela.)

Walwa, Wualwa, n. Native beer. (Cf. kumba, unsa.)

Wamaa, n. plur. Also Wama-ma. (See Mama.)

Wamaka, n. plur. Wife, wives. (Cf. muka.)

Wamba, v. Arrange, put in order, make neat (tidy, orderly, comfortable), &c. (Cf. wota, woteshya.)

Wamba, v. Stretch tight, fit tightly on, e.g. skin on drum. Rv. wambula, loosen, relax, take off cover.

Wana, Waana, n. Plur. of mwana, used in respectful address. (Cf. mwana.)

Wanda, v. Name, mention name, call by name.

Wandika, v. Stroll about, go a walk, wander about.

Wanga, v. Chip or knock out front teeth (to improve appearance). Ps. Wangwa; Md. -wangite.

Wanga, Wuanga, n. (manga). (1) Drug, medicine, poison; (2) deceit, (plur.) lies, tricks, &c. (Cf. panda, musamo, mayanda, malele.)

Wangu, adv. Quickly, speedily, in haste. (Cf. luwilo.)

Wani, pron. interr. Who? -a wani, whose? Ndiiwani (ndive (wani)), who are you? Ngwani, ngani, who is he?

Wano, pron. plur. These, those. (Cf. -no, uno.)

Wansa, v. Take grain out of granary (wutala), give out food. (Cf. muwanshi.)

Wataa, Watata, n. plur. Father, fathers. (Cf. ta, tata.)


Wawa-wa, adv. Descriptive of (hot) bubbling, or rippling water.

Wa-wo, pron. third pers. plur. They, them.

We, pron. (1) second pers. sing. You, used as prefix, e.g. wemwine, you yourself, and with presps. ndive, awe; (2) third pers. sing. He, she, it. (Cf. we-wo, -e.)

We, pron. (1) sing. It, for nouns in Wu-, e.g. we wuche, when it dawned; (2) plur. for nouns in Wa-, they.


Weka, v. (1) Flash, glitter, shine,—as lightning, polished metal, glass, &c. (Cf. wala, tuwa); (2) be always crying (as a child).


Weleka, v. (1) Carry a child on the back in a cloth or skin; (2) do work, labour. (Cf. mwileleko, sebensa, nthilo, mulimo.)

Wenga, v. Eat with a relish or seasoning, e.g. w. nshima, use as a relish with porridge. W. nswi (kuku), eat fish (fowl) with porridge.

Wesa, v. (1) Catch, seize, hold, take in the hand (cf. jata); (2) cut with an adze (mbeso), shape, smooth, point.

We-wo, pron. second and third pers. sing. You, he, she. (Cf. newo, we.)

-Wi, also Wi-Wi, Wiawi, a. Bad (in any sense), (1) wrong, evil, wicked, false; (2) ugly, nasty, dirty, rotten, &c. (Cf. follg. and chiwiri, widowi.)

Wicha, Wiwa, v. Be bad (see -wi), become bad, do badly or what is bad, e.g. go wrong, make mistake, blunder, spoil, not do (suit, match, please), &c. Md. -wichete; Ap. wicilha; Int. wichisha. (Cf. -wi, -dota.)
Wîka, v. Set, place, put. Ap. \(\text{wikiila}\), e.g. add to. (Cf. (i)\(\text{ka-likai}\).)

Wîla, v. (1) Have property (possessions, wealth), e.g. house, money, clothes, cattle, &c. (cf. fu-\(\text{wa}\), sambala). E.g. ut\(\text{awila}\), he has nothing, he is penniless. Md. -wilile. (2) Be hot, warm, boiling, e.g. manshi\(\text{awila}\), hot water. Cs. \(\text{wisha}\), \(\text{wilisha}\), make hot, heat, boil. Ap. \(\text{wililila}\), \(\text{wililisha}\), e.g. make angry, provoke, enrage. (Cf. \(\text{tenita}\), \(\text{pia}\), \(\text{pisa}\), lumiwi.)

-wili, a. Two. (Cf. -owilo.)

\(\text{Wishe}\) (u\(\text{ishi}\)), v. (See Ishi, v.) He (who) knows, an intelligent, clever person. (For \(\text{wishi}\), his father, see Ishi. For \(\text{wishi}\), smoke, see Wushi.)

-wisi, a. Raw, unripe, fresh, immature. (Cf. \(\text{pia}\), -\(\text{pia}\).)

Wisu, n. (mesu). Grass (in general, as material, for thatch, &c.). (Cf. chisokwe, chisuwa, mani.)

-wiwi, a. Bad, ugly, &c. (See w, i, Aw, uiw, i.)

Wiya, v. Eat food (porridge) plain, without relish or seasoning. (Cf. \(\text{ibenga}\).)

Wo, -wo, adv. Here (cf. awo, a, wa, pa), e.g. \(\text{wika-wo}\), put (it) here. (Cf. \(\text{wotela}\); Ap. \(\text{wotela}\), e.g. be good for, suit, fit; Cs. \(\text{wotesha}\), make good, put in order, arrange, adjust, improve, correct, &c. (Cf. lulika, lulana, wamba, and follg.)

-wotu, a. Good, true, nice, beautiful, &c. (Cf. wola, -ine.) Adv. kawotu, \(\text{wotu}\), \(\text{wotu}\), \(\text{chiwotu}\), well, truly, nicely, &c.

Wo\(\text{wo}\), adv. Thus. (Cf. \(\text{mbw}\), \(\text{bo, \(\text{w}\)}\).)

Woya, n. (moya). Wool, fur, hair of animals. (Cf. mususu.)

Wu, adv. and conj. (1) In this way or manner, of this kind (sort, quality), thus, so, such; (2) as, like, so as, so as, in case, supposing, if, seeing that, since, whereas.

-Wu-, one of the class-prefixes, or classifiers, of nouns, with plur. ma-. Followed by -a, \(\text{wua}\) is assimilated in some words to \(\text{wo}\), e.g. \(\text{wo}\) m\(\text{w}\)ado, \(\text{w}\)ado (and see follg.).

Wuacha, Wuaha, v. and adv. It (\(\text{wusiku}\)) dawns, at dawn, in the morning. (Cf. \(\text{wuche}\), cha.)

Wuala, Wala, n. (mala). Much food, abundance, plenty. (Cf. \(\text{wungu}\), fula.)

Wualc, Walo, n. (mala). Place or position of headman; (also) headman, chief. (Cf. mwame, \(\text{wuame}\).)
Wualwa, Wälwa, n. Native beer. (Cf. kumba, unsa.)

Wuamba, Wamba, n. Width, breadth, extent, spread. (Cf. wamba.)

Wuame, Wame, n. Rank or condition of headman, chieftainship, free condition, freedom. (Cf. mwame.)

Wuanga, Wanga, n. Native beer. (Cf. kumba, unsa.)

Wuamba, Wamba, n. Width, breadth, extent, spread. (Cf. wamba.)

Wuame, Wame, n. Rank or condition of headman, chieftainship, free condition, freedom. (Cf. mwame.)

Wuasa, Wasa, n. Height, length, distance. (Cf. -lamfu.)

Wulanda, n. Dirge, wailing, lament.

Wulembo, n. Cutting, carving, marking, drawing, writing. (Cf. lembo.)

Wulemu, n. Respect, honour, civility, compliment. (Cf. lema, -lemu.)

Wulenje, n. The Lenge country or district. (Cf. mulenje, chilenje.)

Wuli, conj. As, as is, like. (Cf. anga, mbuli, wu.)

Wuliango, n. (mal.) Aperture, opening, hole. (Cf. muliango.)

Wulili, n. (ma-). Bed-frame, bedstead. (Cf. wulo.)

Wulilo, n. (ma-). Crying, weeping, mourning. (Cf. lila.)

Wulisha, v. Cs. of itula.

Wulo, n. (ma-). (1) Place, position, right place, usual place; (2) place of resting or sleeping, bed (i.e. reed mattress or mat). Teya ibulo, get a bed ready.

Wulongo, n. Earth, clay, mud-plaster (material of pottery, walls, &c.). (Cf. wumba, mata.)

Wuloshi, n. Native medical art, doctoring. (Cf. muloshi, nfwiti, shilika.)

Wulowa, n. (ma-). Bridge.

Wulwa, Wälwa, n. Native beer. (Cf. kumba, unsa.)

Wuamba, Wamba, n. Width, breadth, extent, spread. (Cf. wamba.)

Wuame, Wame, n. Rank or condition of headman, chieftainship, free condition, freedom. (Cf. mwame.)

Wuanga, Wanga, n. Native beer. (Cf. kumba, unsa.)

Wuamba, Wamba, n. Width, breadth, extent, spread. (Cf. wamba.)

Wuame, Wame, n. Rank or condition of headman, chieftainship, free condition, freedom. (Cf. mwame.)
**Wumba, v.** Make of clay, shape, mould, fashion, create. (Cf. muwũnshi, lenga, panga.)

**Wumbi, n.** adv. Difference, another kind, otherwise. (Cf. -mbi.)

**Wumi, Wuumi, n.** Life, health, soundness, safety. (Cf. -umi, moyo.)

**Wundamuka, v.** Rush, rush away.

**Wunene, n.** and adv. Bigness, great size, quantity. As adv. much, very, in quantities, a great deal, e.g. sotufwa wunene, we are always dying, we are mortal. (Cf. -nene.)

**Wunga, v.** Gather up, collect. Ap. wungilila, e.g. assemble people at (a place). Rp. wungana; Cs. wunganya, -anila, cause to assemble.

**Wunga, n.** Powder, gunpowder.

**Wungi, n.** Abundance, plenty, quantity, much. (Cf. -ngi, wuala, tula.)

**Wunini, n.** Smallness, fewness, thinness, lack. (Cf. -nini, -che.)

**Wunono, n.** Small-pox.

**Wuntu, n.** Niceness, sweetness, pleasantness (to the senses), e.g. munka w, smell nice.

**Wunyu, n.** Selfishness, niggardliness, miserly (dog-in-the-manger) conduct. (Cf. munyu.)

**Wuofu, Wofu, n.** Blindness. (Cf. -ofu.)

**Wushi, n.** Smoke. (Cf. shia, n’shishi.)

**Wushiku, n.** (mau.) Night, at night. Wu. wa suno, to-night. Wu. wa chilo, to-morrow night, last night. Wu. walema, the dead of night. (Cf. shiku.)

**Wushilu, n.** Madness, insanity. (Cf. -shilu, funta.)

**Wushu, n.** (masu). Face, look, expression.

**Wushya, v.** Cs. of buka.

**Wusu, n.** (masu). Flour, meal.

**Wusuwa, n.** Quarrelsomeness, vindictiveness, bad temper, jealousy, envy. (Cf. musuwa.)

**Wuta, n.** (mata). Bow (weapon).
line of men, stakes, stones, &c.).

Ap. yalila.


Yamwa, v. Suck the breast (udder). Cs. yamwisha, suckle.

Yanda, v. Like, want, wish for, desire, love. Int. yandisha. Md. -yandite; Ps. -yandi'twe. (Cf. suna, langa, konka.)

Yanika, v. See Anika.

Yapa, v. Pick, pick up, pluck (flowers, fruit, &c.), gather.

Yasa, v. Wound, hurt, hit (with weapon), damage, kill. Ap. yasila, Md.-yasite, Cs. yasisha; Rp. yasana, e.g. fight, brawl. (Al. lasa.)

Yasaula, v. Inflict many wounds, cut (hit, hurt) all about (all over). (Cf. yasa.)

Yeya, v. Think, think about, consider, ponder, fear, expect. Int. yesha, brood over, think much about. (Cf. kumbuka, (n)kumbu, langaluka.)

Yinda, v. (1) Pass, pass on (along), pass by, go, depart; (2) pass over, surpass, exceed, excel, go beyond, be more (stronger, better) than, &c. (Cf. follg. and Al. pinta, pita.)

Yindana, v. Go off, go away.

Yindilila, v. Unfold, tell at length, explain, narrate. (Cf. Al. pinda.)

Yoka, v. Apply fire to, roast, burn, bake (e.g. pottery). (Cf. tenta, pia, wila, and Al. ocha, choma.)

Yowa, v. Fear, be afraid (timid, cowardly). Int. and Cs. yosha, e.g. frighten, terrify, menace. (Cf. mowa, and Al. oga, opa.)

Yowela, v. Shout, be noisy, make a disturbance (uproar, commotion, e.g. drunken men. Cf. liyowelo).


Yowolola, v. Gather together, cause to assemble. (Cf. tamba.)

Yoya, v. Breathe hard, pant, gasp. Also V. muya.

Yuma, v. (1) Be dry, hard; also Uma; (2) be (get) well, be sound (whole, safe). (Cf. -umi.)

-yumu, -umu, a. Dry, hard. (Cf. prec.)

Yumuna, v. Take up (a load, &c.), take on shoulder, carry, carry away. Ap. yumwita, Md. -yumwite. (Cf. nyamuna, tola.)

Yupa, v. Shell (nuts, beans, &c.). (Cf. follg.)

Yupula, v. Scrape, graze, chafe, scrape off skin. (Cf. prec.)

Yuwa, v. Wipe off (sweat, matukuta).

Yuwa, v. Hide, take shelter, conceal oneself; (Act.) hide, cover up.

Yuya, v. Shake, tremble, quake. (Cf. tutuma.)

Yuyula, v. Peel off, strip off (e.g. bark). (Cf. funda, fundula.)

Z. (See under S, Sh.)
ENGLISH-LENJE VOCABULARY

ABANDON

Abandon, v. shia, leka, (throw away) sowu.

Ability, n. (intelligence) mano.

Be Able, v. (have strength) konsha, (know how) ishi, ishiwa. Not be able, wula.

Abolish, v. shimya, shimaula.


About, adv. prp. (around) mbali shonse, konse-konse, (nearly) kunini, (concerning) ku.

Above, adv. pr. kujulu, (more than) kuyinda.

Abscess, n. chilonda (shil!).

Absent, a. He is absent, kutali.

Abstain from, v. (deny oneself) limina (liimina).

Abundance, n. wungi, (of food) wuala. See Abound.

Abuse, v. (falsely) tuka, tukana, n. matushi.

Accept, v. (take, receive) tambila, tambula, tola, (agree to) sumina.


Accusation, n. mulandu (mil.), chewo (shewo).

Accuse, v. (falsely) checha.

Be Accustomed, v. ishiwila.

Ache, v. chisa, chiswa, luma.

Acknowledge, v. sumina.

Acquit, v. (pardon) lekela.

Across, adv. Go across, sawuka.

Take across, sawusha.

Act, v. chita, n. kuchita, nchito.

Add, v. wikila, (make more) kulishya.

AGREEABLE

Adder, n. mpili (—), chipili.

Adjust, v. wotesha, lulika.


Admit, v. (let in) njishya, (open door to) jaluita, (confess) sumina.

Adorn, v. sanika. A. oneself, sama, lisamika.

Adult, a. -kulu, -a chisungu.

Advance, v. (go forward) ya kunembo, (go in front) tanjila.

Advantage, n. (success) lishuko (mash!), chirwoto (shiw!). Be advantageous, wota, wotela.

Advice, n. Give advice to, ambilila, luita.

Adze, n. mbeso (—).

Affair, n. chewo (shewo), kambo (twambo), mulandu (mil).

Affection, n. kusuna, (n)suni, kuyanda, lusunano. See Love.

Affliction, n. kupenga, kusauka, lipensho. See Sorrow.

Be Afraid, v. yowa.

After, adv., prep., conj. (Behind) kusule (kwa, or ya), (p)asule (p)a. After eating, kumana kulia.

Afternoon, n. lisua lyasendama.

Again, adv. kawili, tuwili, limwi, alimwi. Come (back) again, wola. Do again, wosha, woshesha.

Against, adv. ku, (p)a, and Ap. stem of verbs.

Aged, a. -chembele, -kulu. See Old.


Ago, adv. Long ago, kale, chindi. A year ago, mwaka wamana.

Agony, n. Be in agony, chiswa wunene.

Agree, v. (consent) sumina, (be on good terms) kondana, temwana, (be alike) koshana, elana.

Agreeable, a. -a moyo.
Agriculture, n. (hoeing) mu-limo.

Aid, v. cha-fwa.

Aim, v. (a gun) lulika (futi), eleka, tondeka.

Air, n. luwo, muwo, mpeyo.


Alarm, v. yosha. Be alarmed, yowa.

Alas, int. ma we.

Alight, v. (as bird) tula, tulila.

Alike, adv. chomwe'. Be alike, koshana, elana.

Alive, a. -a moyo, -umi. Be alive (show signs of life), langa, shishimuka.

All, a. -onse. That is all (it is finished), chefa.

Allow, v. (permit) leka, leshya, (acknowledge) sumina.

Almost, adv. kunini, (p)afwifwi.

Alone, a. -eka, -enka.

Aloud, adv. Say aloud, ambisha, amba bwemene.

Already, adv. kale, chindi. Also expressed by v. mana, e.g. he is already gone, wamana kuya.

Also, adv. a-, e.g. he also, awe, alakwe; they also, awo, alawo.

Alter, v. sanguka, sangula.

Always, adv. lyonse, shiku shonse.

Amaze, v. Iwesha.

Ambush, n. See Gunpowder, Bullet, &c.

Amount, n. chimo.

Amuse, v. sekeshaa, konda, kon-desha.

Ancestors, n. bantu wa kale.

Ancient, a. -a kale, -a chindi.

And, conj. a-, na. And next (then, so), alimwi, (in narrative) akwambai.

Anger, n. bokali, (furious, savage) nchinko.

Angle, n. (outer) mutwi, (inner corner) lifwenko. v. lowa nswi.

Angry, n. Be angry, kalala.

Animal, n. nyama (-), munyama (wom.).

Ankles, n. kapokoo.o.

Annoy, v. katashya, kambula, saulia, sausha.


Another, a. (of same kind) -mwi, (different) -mbi, (a second) -a kawili. At another place (time) kumbi, mumbi, (p)ambi.

Answer, v. (to question) kumbula.

Ant, n. (white) muswa (miswa), nswa.

Antelope, n. Various kinds are mukulo (waterbuck), (n)sha (duiker), pelembe (roan), luengo (sable), naluvwi (reed-buck), shomboolo (koodoo), konshe (hartebeeste), nyumbu (wildebeeste), chibawala (bush-buck), pala. The usual plur. prefix is wa-

Ant hill, n. chulu (shulu).

Anvil, n. nyundo.

Be Anxious, v. penga, langaluka, yeya.

Any, a. -onse.

Anyhow, adv. (at random, carelessly) wulyo.

Aperture, n. wuliango (mal.).

Apologize, v. kambilila, lambilila.

Appeal to, v. kambilila, lambilila.

Appear, v. (come in sight) wone-ka, tuntuka, (suddenly) pola, (in full view) tuntawuka.

Appease, v. tontosha.

Appetite, n. moyo.

Applaud, v. (praise) lumba.

Apply, v. (bandage, medicine) pandila.

Approach, v. sena.

Approve, v. (praise) lumba, (like) temwa, yanda, (assent to) sumina.

Apron, n. (of beads) uwondo.

Argue, v. nyenena, ambana.
Arm, n. liansa (mansa), mukono (mik.).

Armpit, n. kwapa (mapa).

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, wamba, londola, woteshya, lukuza, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.

Arrange, v. (put in order) longela, ibamba, londola, woteshya, lulika, (settle, decide) sesa, kombolola.
Bean, n. (one kind) nyangu.
Bear, v. (offspring) shala, (fruit) chata, ela, (a load) yumuna, kulika.
Beard, n. chilesu, mulesu.
Beast, n. nyama (—).
Beat, v. uma, panda, konka, konkola, lupula. (Of heart) luta. Beat a drum, uma (lishya, •diomd) ng'oma.
Beat a drum, uma (lishya, •diomd) ng'oma.
Beautiful, a. -wotu, -ine.
Beauty, n. uwotu, wuine.
Because (of), conj., prep, chewo {cha), kambo (ka).
Become, v. wa, (change into) sanguka.
Bed, n. wulo (maid), (bedstead) wulili.
Bee, n. suki, (n)suchi.
Beer, n. ibalwa.
Beer-drinking party, likumi.
Before, adv., prep., conj. (in front) kunembo (kwa), (in presence of) (p)a menso. Go before, tanjila.
Do before (first), tanguna.
Send before, tanjishya.
Beg, v. lomba, senga, komba, kam­
lila.
Begat, v. shala.
Beggar, v. ulomba (v. wal.), usenga (was.).
Begin, v. (y)amba, tangila, tanguna, sanguna, (in singing) talika, (originate, rise) tula.
On behalf of, prep. kambo ka.
Behave, v. chila, enda.
Behead, v. timbula mutwi.
Behind, adv., prep. kwulwa. Beer-drinking party, likumi.
Before, adv., prep., conj. (in front) kunembo (kwa), (in presence of) (p)a menso. Go before, tanjila.
Do before (first), tanguna. Send before, tanjishya.
Beg, v. lomba, senga, komba, kam­
lila.
Begat, v. shala.
Beggar, v. ulomba (v. wal.), usenga (was.).
Begin, v. (y)amba, tangila, tanguna, sanguna, (in singing) talika, (originate, rise) tula.
On behalf of, prep. kambo ka.
Behave, v. chila, enda.
Behead, v. timbula mutwi.
Behind, adv., prep. kwulwa. Beer-drinking party, likumi.
Before, adv., prep., conj. (in front) kunembo (kwa), (in presence of) (p)a menso. Go before, tanjila.
Do before (first), tanguna. Send before, tanjishya.
Beg, v. lomba, senga, komba, kam­
lila.
Begat, v. shala.
Beggar, v. ulomba (v. wal.), usenga (was.).
Begin, v. (y)amba, tangila, tanguna, sanguna, (in singing) talika, (originate, rise) tula.
On behalf of, prep. kambo ka.
Behave, v. chila, enda.
Behead, v. timbula mutwi.
Behind, adv., prep. kwulwa. Beer-drinking party, likumi.
Body, n. muwili (miw.).
Boil, v. tenta, wila, pisha.
Bone, n. chifuwa, (shif.), lifuwa.
Border, n. (boundary) nyinsa, nisa.
Bore, v. (a hole) tulula.

Be Born, v. shalwa.
Be Born, v. shalwa.
Borrow, v. apula.

Bottom, n. shi, alale, (lower end) tako.

Bowl, n. musampi (mis.).
Boulder, n. mwala, libwe.
Bound, v. uluka.
Boundary, n. nyinsa, nisa (man.).
Bow, n. (weapon) wuta (mata).
Bow down, v. kotama.

Brain, n. wongo, (intelligence) mano.
Branch, n. (of tree) musampi (mis.).
Brandish, v. sunsa.
Brass, n. luwemba.

Brawl, v. (with weapons), yasana, (noisily) yowela.

Breath, n. mwamba.
Breath, n. wuamba.


Breadth, n. wuamba.
Breadth, n. wuamba.

Bread, v. (extend) salama.

Be Bright, v. (in colour) tuwa, (as fire) yaka, (as sun) wala, (as glass) weka.

Brim, n. mulomo (mil.).


Be Broad, v. (extended) salama.

Be Broken, v. tyoka, M. -tyokete. See Break.

Brook, n. kalonga (tul.), kanika (tun.).
Broth, n. musushi (mis.).
Brother, n. (my) mukwesu (wak.), (your, his) mukwanu, mukwano.

Brush, n. See Broom. v. Brush away (e.g. flies) sola.

Brushwood, n. musitu.
Bubble, n. lipofu (ma-).
Buffalo, n. nyati.

Build, v. panga, (a house) yaka.

Bullet, n. limbala (mam.).

Bundle, n. chileye.

Burden, n. (load) mukuli (mik.), mutolo (mit.).

Burn, v. tenta, pia, yoka, umpa, (blaze) yaka, (scorch, &c.) lungula.

Bury, v. shika.

Bush, n. (small tree) kasamo, musitu, (jungle, forest) musansa, lundu.

Bush-buck, n. chiwawala (wach.).

Business, n. chewo (shewo), kambo (twambo), mulandu (mil.), (trading) usambasi.

Butt, n. (lower end) tako (mat.).
Also Buttock.

Buy, v. ula, shita.
By, adv. prep. (at, near) a, ku, (by means of) ku.

Cage, n. (for fowls) chisangala.
Calabash, n. Used as vessel for water, &c., chinkuli.
Calculate, v. wala.
Calf, n. mombe (wombe), (of leg) safu.
Calico, n. nsalu, nguwo, lisani.
Call, v. ita, oneka, (summon) tamba, (shout) lila, kuwa, kanka, (by name) wandu.

Calm, v. tontosha. Be calm, tontola.

Can, v. See Able.
Canoe, n. wuato (mato).
Carcass, n. *mutuntu* (mit.).
Care, n. (thought, attention) *kumbu*. Care for, *yanda, suna*. Take care of, *sunga*.
Carpenter, n. *muhweseshi*.
Carve, v. *lemba*.
Carving, n. *ibulembo*.
Case, n. (affair, lawsuit) *mulandu*.
Cast, v. *wala*. Cast away (abandon), *sowa, leka*.
Castor-oil, n. *mbono*.
Catch, v. (seize, hold) *jata*, *mesa*, (a thing thrown) *waka*.
Cattle, n. *ng'ombe*.
Cattle-pen, n. *chintanga, chipala, chata*.
Cave, n. *lichengo* (machl).
Cease, v. (come to end) *mana*, *ela*, (leave off) *leka*.
Centre, n. *kati, akati*.
Be Celebrated, v. (well known, famous) *ibuka*.
Chafe, v. (graze) *yupula*.
Chameleon, n. *lutambwe, nantambwe, naluntambwe*.
Change, v. *sanduka*, *sanguka*; also *sangula*.
Channel, n. *munkomba*.
Chip, n. *kapambasha*.
Choose, v. *sala*, *nomona*.

Chop, v. *konka, kunka*.  
Be Civil to, v. *lemiya*.  
Civility, n. *wulemu*.  
Clan, n. *mukowa*.  
Clasp, v. *kumbata*.  
Claw, n. *tuala* (ma), *chondo*.  
Clay, n. *wulongo*.  
Clear, a. Be clear (open, empty, bare) *salala*. v. (ground, of trees) *tema, temaula*, (of grass, weeds) *sewa, epa*.  
Cleft, n. *mwako* (miako), (fissure, crack) *mwanshya*.  
Clever, a. -a mano, -chenjeshi, -chenjete (v.) A clever person, *shimano*.  
Cliff, n. *mwala* (miala).  
Climb, v. *tanta*.  
Cloth, n. (bark) *lukwa*, (cotton) *nsalu, nguwo, lisani, shule*.  
Clothes, n. See Dress.  
Cloud, n. *likumbi*, *liyowa*.  
Club, n. (knobbed stick) *nkoli*, *chikoli, kakoli*.  
Cock, n. *kombwe*, *kombolwe*.  
Coil, n. *likata*. Be in coils (folds), *pombela*.  
Cold, n. *mpoyo*; also, cold season. Be cold, *tonola, otowala*.  
Collect, v. *wunga, wunganya, yowolola* (call together) *tamba*.  
Colour, n. See White, Black.  
Red. Spot (patch, stripe, of colour) *liwala* (maw!).  
Comfort, v. tontosha.
Companion, n. (friend, acquaintance) m̃w̃iye, m̃w̃iye, ndo (manto), m̃w̃alu(walu), m̃w̃ensuma,(his)m̃w̃enshinyina, (your) m̃w̃enshinyoko.
Company, n. (of people) mu­longo.
Compare, v. ela, esha, elanya.
Complain, v. tonga.
Compliment, n. wulemu.
Conceal, v. shisa.
Conceit, n. nkwela.
Conquer, v. konsha, yinda.
Consciousness, n. Recover consciousness, shishimuka.
Consider, v. yeya, langaluka, kumbuka.
Construct, v. panga.
Be Content, v. (pleased) kondwa, (satisfied) kuta.
Contradict, v. kaka.
Converse, v. amba, ambana, kanana, shimika makani, andika, shimuna.
Convey, v. tola, yumuna.
Cook, v. teleka, p̃sha, takataka. (See Roast, Boil, Fry.) Of porridge, ambika, ponda, n. mutelekeshi, uteleka (v.).
Cooking-pot, n. nongo (shin., man.). See Vessel.
Be Cool, v. tontola.
Copy, v. iya.
Cord, n. (bark) loshi (ngoshi), loye, mwando.
Corner, n. (inside) lifwenko.
Corpse, n. chitumpa, mw̃eko.
Correct, v. (put right, improve) wotesh̃a.
Cotton, n. (plant and fibre) wotonji.
Cough, v. kola, koola, kosoka.
Count, v. w̃ala.
Country, n. (region) chisi.
Court, n. (enclosure) luansa, luwawa.
Cousin, n. mushala (wash.).
Cover, v. funika, jumbika, fweka, funa. Cover up (conceal) shisa. n. chifuniko, chifweko, chifuo.

Cow, n. mpwishi.
Coward, n. m̃owa (wowa).
Cower, v. sukama.
Crack, n. m̃wanshya (mian.).
Crawl, v. tambala.
Be Crazy, v. funika.
Creep, v. tambala.
Crocodile, n. ntale, chitale, ngwena.
Be Crooked, v. minama, -mineme.
Crop, n. (bird's) chifuntwa.
Cross, v. sawuka, sw̃uka.
Crossing-place, n. chawu, chisawu, chito.
Crouch, v. fukama, sukama, suntama.
Crow, v. (as cock) kokoloka.
Crowd, v. Be crowded together, ata.
Cruelty, n. wukali.
Crush, v. pw̃aya.
Cry, v. lila. Cry out (exclaim), tama, kuwa, ama. n. lililo, lishiwi, (of joy, welcome) ngũbi, kanchelechele.
Cunning, a. -chenjeshi.
Cupping-instrument, n. m̃ulu.
DARK

-umite. A dangerous character, mukoli.

Be Dark, v. shia.

Darkness, n. mushinsi.

Dawn, v. cha, chya.

Day, n. (period of 24 hours) shiku, (daytime) lisua. To-day, suno. Next day, to-morrow, yesterday, chilo, kilo; second day (before or after), isona; third day, inawa. All day, lisua, lyonse. Every day, shiku shyonse. Time of day, lisua.

Which day, lisuanshi? At what time of day, lisua ali? Uli?

Daylight, n. lisua, lumwi.


Death, n. lufu.

Deceit, n. (tricks) malele.

Deceive, v. chenga, chengaika, chenjeka, wecha, nyongola.

Decide, v. (a suit, quarrel) kombolola, sesa.

Decrease, v. cheya.


Defend, v. sunga, linda, (stand up for) iminina.

Be Deficient, v. cheya.

Defraud, v. chenjela, (withhold what is due) ima. (Al. nima.)

Delay, v. imuka.

Deny, v. kaka.

Depart, v. nyamuka, yinda, umka. See Go.

Descend, v. seluka.

Desert, v. shia, leka, sowa. Deserted village (gardens, &c.) matongo, chilala.

Desire, v. yanda, langa, konka, londa.

Despise, v. (treat with contempt) wwaula, nyansha, uwiya.

Destroy, v. (break up, down) mwaya, (bring to an end) shima, manya.

Detect, v. tonla.

Device, n. lilele (mal.).

Dew, n. mume.

Differ, v. (be different) lekana.

Different, a. -mbi.

Difficult, a. -lemu. Be difficult, ala, lena.

Dig, v. (with hoe) lima, kasha, fumba (?). Dig up (out) fukula, fukulula, fumbula, (potatoes, &c.) limuna.

Diminish, (get less) cheya, (make less) cheshya.

Dip, v. (in water, soak) suika.

Dipper, n. (for drawing water) lufulu.

Dirt, n. litombe (mat.), (mud) matipa.

Be Dirty, v. (soiled, black) shia, shipila.

Disappear, v. shimangana.

Discharge, v. (send away) susha, kasha, tanda, (as fluid) nya.

Discuss, v. nyenena.

Disguise, v. shisa.

Be Dishonest, v. (not straightforward) minama, -mineme, sendama.

Dish up, v. (food) pakila.

Dismiss, v. susha, kasha, tanda.

Disobedience, n. shindu.

Disperse, v. (go in different directions) mvetwa, mwayika.

Dispute, n. mulandu.

Disrespect, n. Show disrespect (to), nyansha, sampaula, uwaula.

Distance, n. bulamfu. A long distance, mushinso.


Distress, n. lipensho. v. sausha, sauila. Be in distress, penga, souka.

Ditch, n. chilindu, munkomba.

Dive, v. pila.


Do, v. chita. Be done (ended, exhausted) ela, mana.

Doctor, n. (native) muloshi, munganga, musendeshi. v. (treat medically) shilika, wushya.
Dog, n. (domestic) kabwa, mutwa.
Door, n. (of reeds, grass, &c.) chisasa.
Doorway, n. muliango.
Doubt, v. (consider anxiously) langaluka.
Dove, n. chiwa.
Doze, v. shinshila, shinshiwata, fukula.
Drag, v. kwela.
Drawing, n. (sketch) wulembo.
Dream, n. chiloto. v. lota.
Dress, n. (calico) nsalu, chisani, lisani, nguwo, shule, (skin) chipaya. v. fwala. Dress up, fwalila, sama; (Act.) fwalika, samika.
Drink, v. nwa.
Drip, v. loka.
Drive, v. Drive away, tanda, susha.
Drop, n. mundondo (mind.). v. wa, (as rain, &c.) loka. Let fall, loshesha, wisha.
Drought, n. nyotwa.
Be Drowsy, v. shinshila.
Drug, n. musamo, swanga (manga), muyanda (miyanda).
Drum, n. ng’oma. Beat a drum, lishya (lilishyd) ng’oma.
Drunkard, n. mukoleshi. v. ukolwa.

Ear, n. kutwi (matwi), (of maize) lipopwe, (of grain generally) liku-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ERR</th>
<th>FIGHT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Err, v.</strong> wicha, insha, luwa.</td>
<td><strong>Fail, v.</strong> shama, (lack strength, ability, knowledge for) wula, (decrease, be too little) cheya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eruption, n.</strong> (skin) shipele (s. chip.).</td>
<td><strong>Failure, n.</strong> lishamo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Escape, v.</strong> lowoka, (slip away) pusumuka, (be saved) puluka.</td>
<td><strong>Fall, v.</strong> wa, (drop) loka. Let fall, wiska, loshesa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European, n.</strong> (white man) musungu (was.).</td>
<td><strong>False, a.</strong> -widi, -wi. See Lie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Be Even, v.</em> lulama, -luleme, oluka, -olokete. Lay even, ela, lula- nika, olola.</td>
<td><strong>Family, n.</strong> (clan) mukowa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evening, n.</strong> choleshya.</td>
<td><strong>Famine, n.</strong> nshala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Every, a.</strong> (all) -onse. Every- where, konse, (p)onse.</td>
<td><strong>Be Famous, v.</strong> wuka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evil, a.</strong> -wiwi, -wi, -wiawi. Do evil, wicha. n. wuwiwi, wuwi.</td>
<td><strong>Far, adv.</strong> (distant) kulamfu, kulale, (a long way) mushinso.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examine, v.</strong> ewela, langishya, lingula, sondela.</td>
<td><strong>Farthest point, kulale.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exceed, Excel, v.</strong> yinda.</td>
<td><strong>Farewell, n.</strong> Bid farewell, lasha. See Goodbye.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exchange, v.</strong> (of goods, trading) shitA, shitana.</td>
<td><strong>Fast, adv.</strong> wangu, luwilo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Be Excited, v.</strong> luta, (of heart, feelings) tunta. Excite, lutishya.</td>
<td><strong>Fasten, v.</strong> (tie)anga, sunga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Excreta, n.</strong> (solid) mashi, tushi, (liquid) mikoso.</td>
<td><strong>Fat, n.</strong> mafuta. Be (get) fat, ina. a. inu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exert oneself, v.</strong> esha, lijatisha, limba.</td>
<td><strong>Father, n.</strong> tata, ta, (your) iso, (his) ishi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expect, v.</strong> langa, yeya.</td>
<td><strong>Fathom, n.</strong> (of calico) mukwamba (mik.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expedition, n.</strong> (journey) luendo (nyendo).</td>
<td><strong>Fatigue, v.</strong> chima, katasha, lemya. Be fatigued, chimwa, kata- la, lema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Explain, v.</strong> pilulula, yindilila.</td>
<td><strong>Fault, n.</strong> wuwiwi, wuwi, luinsho. Commit a fault, wicha, insha.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expose, v.</strong> (to sun and air) anika, (a child) sowa.</td>
<td><strong>Fear, v.</strong> yowa. Cause to fear, yosha.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extend, v.</strong> (stretch tight) wamba. Be extended (spread out, wide) salama.</td>
<td><strong>Feather, n.</strong> lipepe, kapepe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extent, n.</strong> wuamba.</td>
<td><strong>Be Feeble, v.</strong> womba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extirnish, v.</strong> shima (also, be extinguished).</td>
<td><strong>Feel, v.</strong> (perceive) nyufwa, (with finger, touch) tinta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extract, v.</strong> (take out) kushA, (as tooth, thorn) sokola, somonona.</td>
<td><strong>Feelings, n.</strong> moyo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eye, n.</strong> liso (meso). Eyeball, mboni.</td>
<td><strong>Female, a.</strong> -kashi, -anakashi, -a lutundu. Female sex, woman- kind, lutundu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eyebrow, n.</strong> chikumbwi.</td>
<td><strong>Fence, n.</strong> lichinda, (stockade) lilinga.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eyelash, n.</strong> lukoye (nkoye).</td>
<td><strong>Fetch, v.</strong> leta, tola.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Eye-lid, n.</strong> chikoye.</td>
<td><strong>Fetish, n.</strong> (of clan) mukowa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Face, n.</strong> wushu, meso. Lie on face, face downwards, fulama, fulama.</td>
<td><strong>Fetter, n.</strong> chiyingu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fade, v.</strong> yuma.</td>
<td><strong>Few, a.</strong> -che, -ke, -nini. Be few (too few), cheya.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fierce, a.</strong> -kali. Be fierce, ka- lala.</td>
<td><strong>Fierceness, n.</strong> dukali, dutambo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fight, v.</strong> umana, yasanajayana, Iwa.</td>
<td><strong>Farewell, n.</strong> Bid farewell, lasha. See Goodbye.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FILE 134  FRIEND

FILE, v. kumba. n. lima.
Fill, v. fulishya. Fill (stop, block) up, shinka, shinkila.
Final, a. -a kwela, -a kumana.
Find, v. (come upon) jana.
Finger, n. munwe, kanwe. Little finger, kantengulushya, kanyansa.
Finish, v. (bring to end) manya.
Be finished, ela, mana.
Fire, n. mulilo. Make (light, kindle) fire, yasha mulilo, (by friction) shika mulilo, set fire to, tenta, (grass) sanda.
Fireplace, n. chiko, (stones) mafwa.
Fire-sticks, n. chishikwa, lunya.
Firewood, n. kuni (s. lukuni).
Be Firm, v. (hard) yuma, (strong) limba, konsha.
First, a. -a kusanguna, -a kuyamba, -tanshi. Be (do) first, sanguna, tanguna, tanjila. Put (send) first, tanjishya.
Fish, v. (with hook) lowa, kupa, (with flat basket) seta, (with spear) swaya. n. lunswi (nswi).
Fisherman, n. muswayishi (was).
Fish-hook, n. ndotbo (—).
Fissure, n. mwanshya, mwako.
Fist, n. (knuckles) konye.
Fit, v. (suit) wotela, (adapt, arrange) wotesha, wamba, lulika.
Five, n. -osanwe, -sano.
Fix, v. patika, (in ground) shimpika.
Flash, v. âweka.
Be Flat, v. lulama, -luleme, oloka, -olokete. Lay flat, ela, olola.
Flesh, n. nyama.
Fling, v. wala.
Float, v. samba.
Flock, n. litanga, mulongo.
Flour, n. wusu.
Flourish, v. komena.
Flower, n. lilua, malua.
Fly, v. uluka. n. (common) lunshi (mal.).
Foam, n. lipofu (map.).
Fog, n. shikunku.
Fold, v. funga, (bend round)

peta. Fold the arms, likumbata. n. likata.
Follow, v. chala, chanana, konka, londa, (go after, pursue) towela.
Folly, n. wuluya, kufusha.
Be Fond of, v. yanda, temwa, langa.
Fondle, v. (a child, dandle) sunsa.
Food, n. chakulya (shak.), chililo (shil.)
Fool, n. muluya (wal.). Be a fool, puna-punya, pusha.
Foot, n. chimpanta, mwendo (also, leg).
Forbid, v. kaka, kasha, kashika, lekelele. Be forbidden, kashikwa; (against custom, not allowed) tonda.
Force, n. ngusu, nkusu.
Ford, n. chisawuko, chito.
Forehead, n. kumo (—).
Forest, n. lundu, lilundu, musansa, (thickly wooded) lusaka, (open, grassy, moorland) liwesa. See Glade.
Forge, v. (metals), fula.
Forget, v. luwa, -luite, lwala.
Fork, n. (of tree, post) lusanda (sanda), (of path) mapambanwe.
Forward, adv. kunembo.
Four, a. -onne, -nne.
Fowl, n. nkuku, (hen) nseke, (cock) kombwe.
Free, a. Get free (escape), lowoka. Set free, lowosha. A free man, nswame, (member of a village) muchete.
Freedom, n. (state, condition) wuame.
Fresh, a. (new) -pia, -pya, (green, raw) -wisi.
Friend, n. muwiye (wawiye), ndo (manto), mwali (walu), (of same village) mwansi, mwensu (wensu). Also, in address, namata.
Frighten, v. 

Frighten, v. *yosha,* (by shouting) *amina.*

Frog, n. *tonibwe* (*taω.)*

From, prep. *ku,* *mu,* *a,* *kuswa* (coming from).

Front, n. In front (of), *kunembo* (*kwa*), *ameso* (*a).* Go in front, *tanjila.* Front (of body, direction), *lulembo.*

Froth, n. *mapofu.*


Fury, n. *nchinko.*

Gain, v. (make profits) *shuka.*

Gain, v. *pa,* *tambika,* *tambusha,* (make presents, be liberal) *teweta.*

Give back, *wosha,* *woshesha.*

Be Glad, v. *sangala,* *sangalowa,* *kondwa,* *seka.*

Glade, n. (open grassy, treeless depression in forest) *lusensa* (*sensa,* *shisensa,* *masensa,* *museensa.*)

Glass, n. *chilola.*

Glutton, n. *muliaibi* (*wal.)*

Go, v. (go on, off, away, depart, proceed, &c.) *ya,* *ia,* *enda,* *yinda,* *nyamuka,* *ima,* *unka.* Go away! *koya* (i.e. *kauya*). Go in, *njila.*

Go out, *swa.* Go before, *tanjila.*

Go behind, *konka.* Go up, *tanta.*


Goat, n. *mpongo* (*shimp.)*

God, n. *Lesa.*

Good, a. -*ivotu,* -*ine.* Be good, *wola,* (honest, pure) *salata,* *tuwa,* *tulama,* *oloka,* (steady, even-tempered) *shite,* (gentle, mild) *womba.*

Good-bye, n. (to one leaving) *mukashike,* *kamushika,* (to one remaining) *mukachale,* *kamuchale.*

Say good-bye, *lasha.*

Goodness, n. *wutbulo,* *wine.*

Goods, n. (property) *wuwoni,* *wuwili,* *chuma,* *mali,* (for sale) *makwewo.*

Gorge, n. *chisengu,* *mwako.*

Gossip, v. *kanana,* *ambana,* *shimika makani,* *sontomoka.*

Grain, n. (seed) *mbuto.*

Granary, n. *wutala* (*mat.)*

Grandchild, n. *mushikulu* (*wash.)*

Grandparent, n. *kapa* (*wak.)*

Grasp, v. *jata,* *jatishya,* *fukatila.*

Grass, n. (in general) *wisu* (*mesu,* *mani,* grass-jungle (high, dry) *chisokwe*; grass-country, *chiswawa.*

Grate, v. *kumba.*

Be Grateful, v. (thank) *lumba,* *lumbila.*

Girl, n. *mumoye,* *mulindu,* *kamwali,* *musimbi.*

Give, v. *pa,* *tambika,* *tambusha,
Gratia, adv. *fulyo.
Gravy, n. *musushi (misl).
Graze, v. (scrape skin off) *yupula.
Grease, n. *mqfuta.
Great, a. *-nene, -kulu, -kanao.
Common forms of greeting are: *awani, how (are you)? *wawuka *kawotu, are you quite well?
Grey hair, n. *mfwi.
Grind, v. (metal) *noma, (grain, &c) *pela.
Grindstone, n. (for metal) *chichono, (for grain, &c) *libwe, *mpelo (upper).
Groove, n. *lulindi.
Ground, n. (n)shi. On the ground, (p)anshi, *kunshi.
Ground nuts, *nyemu.
Guard against (a blow, weapon), *leya, *kobela.
Guest, n. *mwensu (*wensu).
Guinea-fowl, n. (n)kanga (—, and *mak.).
Gully, n. *chisengu.
Gunpowder, n. *bunga.
Hail, n. *fula ya *mabwe, (storm) *chifulamabwe.
v. (do smith’s work) *fula.
Hand, n. *liansa (mansa), (fingers) *minwe, (palm) *lupaka.
Handle, n. *muini.
Handsome, a. -*botu, -*ine.
Hare, n. *sulwe (*was.).
Harm, v. (do harm to) *wichila, (wound) *yasa, (hurt) *chisa.
Hartebeeste, n. *konshe (*wak.).
Hat, n. (European) *nkoani.
Have, v. *li a (i.e. be with), (possess) *wila.
Haze, n. *shikunku.
He, pron. *webo, *we.
Headman, n. (of village) *mwame (*wame).
Headrest, n. (wooden pillow) *mutamino (*mit.).
Health, n. *wumi.
Healthy, a. (sound, whole) -umi.
Hear, v. *nyufwa.
Heart, n. *moyo (*miyo).
Heir, n. *piani* (map.).

Help, v. *chafwa*. Help oneself to food (take in the fingers), *suna*, *kusa*.

Hen, n. *seki*, *(n)* *sechi*.

Her, Hers, a. *-akwe*.

Herd, n. *litanga* (mat.), *mulongo*.


Here, adv. *awa*, *awo*, *mpa*, *mpawo*, *mpa*, *(w)* *a*, *(w)* *o*.

Hiccough, v. *shigila*.


Hiding-place, n. *chishiso*, *chiyuibo*.

High, n. *(lamfu)*.

Hill, n. *chilundu*, *mulundu*, *(undulating)* *tunta*, *(w)* *tunta-tunta*.

Hip, n. *kasola* (mus.).

Hippopotamus, n. *fuwu*.

His, a. *-akwe*.

Hit, v. *(beat, strike)* *uma*, *(wound)* *yasa*.

Hoe, n. *(mase)*. v. *lima*.


Hollow, n. *(in ground, cleft, ravine)* *chisengu*, *(in tree)* *lupako*. v. *(hollow out)* *kolola*. Be h., *ko­loka*.

Honest, a. *(ine)*, *(loshi)*. Be honest, *loloka*, *(grip)* *luma*, *(moan)* *lenda*, *(dig)* *tongela*.

Honey, n. *wuchi*.


Hook, n. *(fishing)* *ndowo*.

Horn, n. *(mecha)*, *(n)* *shansa*.


Hour, n. At what hour, *lisua lili* *(kuli)*?

House, n. *(ng'anda)*, sometimes *nanda* *(ng'anda)*, *(shing'anda)*, *(ma­ng'anda)*, *(manda)*. Various kinds of hut are, *musumba*, *chitungu*, *nkunda*.

How, interr. *(wu)*, *(wnyani)*, *(nshi)*? How is it? *mnyani*? How are you? *waawuka*? How many? *-ongae*?

Humble, a. Approach humbly (clapping the hands), humble oneself to, *kambilila*, *lambilila*.

Hunger, n. *nshala*.

Hunt, y. *(fuima)*, *(ala)*, *(saka)*. *(Act.)* *(ku­lumishya)*. *(In a hurry)*, *wangu*, *(lu­bilo)*.

Hurt, v. *(give pain)* *chisa*, *(damage, wound)* *yasa*, *(be painful)* *waawa*, *chisa*. Be hurt, *chiswa*.

Husband, n. *mulume*, *mwana­lume*, *iwe* *(wewe)*.

Husk, n. *(likwente)* *(niakl)*, *sembe*, *(w)* *taye*.

Hut, n. *chitungu*, *(the)* *musumba*, *(a)* *kunka*, *(underground)* *mwenda*.

Hyena, n. *suntwe* *(was.)*.

I, pron. *(nebo), (ne), (me)*. I myself, *(mwe)*. I alone, *(nenka)*. It is I, *(ndi me)*. *(With me)*, *(a me)*.

Idle, a. An idle person, *mukata*, *mutolo*.

Idleness, n. *(wutolo)*.

If, conj. *(wu), (ansha)*.

Ill-fortune, ill-luck, n. *(lishamo)*.

Illness, n. *(kuchiswa)*, *(ibulwashi)*.

Ill-temper, n. *(lutushi)*, *(tbusuwa)*. An ill-tempered person, *(musuwa)*.

Imitate, v. *iya*.

Be Ill, v. *(chiswa)*, *(moan)* *(tenda)*, *(tongela)*.

I-luck, n. *(lishamo)*.

Illness, n. *(kuchiswa)*, *(wulwashi)*.

Ill-temper, n. *(lutushi)*, *(wuswua)*.

An ill-tempered person, *(musuwa)*.

Imitate, v. *iya*.

Be Immature, v. *fuwa*.

Immediately, adv. *(suno)*, *(onono)*.

See Now.
Improve, v.  
In, adv. prep.  
Increase, v.  
Indian corn, n.  
Indian hemp, n.  
Infant, n.  
Inherit, v.  
Inheritance, n.  
Inspect, v.  
Insane, a.  
Insanity, n.  
Inside, adv.  
Instruct, v.  
Insult, v.  
Intellect, Intelligence, n.  
Intend, v.  
Intention, n.  
Intercede, v.  
Intoxicate, v.  
Iron, n.  
Irritate, v.  
Island, n.  
It, pron. -e  
Itch, v.  
Its, a.  
Ivory, n.  
Jar, n.  
Jaw, n.  
Jealous, a.  
Jest, jibe, n.  
Join, v.  
Joint, Joining, n.  
Joke, n.  
Journey, n.  
Judge, v.  
Jump, v.  
Jungle, n.  
Just, a.  
Just so, only just, just and no more,  
Keep, v.  
Kiss, v.  
Kitchen, n.  
Kick, v.  
Knife, n.  
Knobkerry, n.  
Knock, v.  
Knot, n.  
Know, v.  
Knowledge, n.  
Jar, n.  
Jaw, n.  
Jealous, a.  
Labour, n.  
Labourer, n.  
Lack, v.  
Lack (deficient), cheya.
Lad, n. musankwa (was.), mulombe (wal.).
Ladder, n. chitantilo.
Ladle, n. mwiko (miko).
Be Lame, v. sunkula.
Lament, v. lila, imbila, imbula, kwaila.
Lamentation, n. matilo, wulanda.
Land, n. (region, district) chisi, nsi.
Landing-place, n. chawu (shawu).
Large, a. -nene, -kulu, -kando.
Be (become) large, kula, komena.
Last, a. -a kwela, -a kumana.
Be Late, v. (behind time) chelwa, chetwa, (linger, loiter) imuka.
Lath, n. (for carrying thatch) luwalo (mbalo).
Laugh, v. seka (also, laugh at, ridicule).
Law, n. mulakasa (Mil.).
Lay, v. (place, put) wika.
Lay down, oneka.
Lay an egg, kumba (senga, nya) Hi.
Laziness, n. ibutolo.
Lazy, a. A lazy person, mukata, mutolo.
Lead, v. (be first) sanguna, tanjila.
Leader, n. mutanshi (wat.).
Leaf, n. liteu (maleu).
Leak, v. (as roof) loka.
Lean, a. (slant, slope) sendama, yama, konkomana.
Be lean, koka, kota, nyanga.
Leap, v. sotoka, uluka.
Leather, n. chikanda.
Leave, v. leka, shia, chasha, (depart) nyamuka, ima, enda, yinda.
Leave off, leka.
Left, a. A left person, makaya, mutolo.
Left hand, n. lumonsho, (direction) kulumonsho.
Leg, n. mvendo (mendo).
Lend, v. apwisha.
Length, v. wulamfu. Lengthen, lampa, lambya.
Leopards, n. shilwe (wash.).
Leprosy, n. manyansa.
Less, a. Less than, -nini kuli.
Be less (fall short, not be enough), cheya, chea. Make less, lessen, cheshya.
Let, v. (allow) leka, leshya; also, let go, let alone.
Be Level, v. lulama, -luleme, oloka, -olokete.
Liar, n. muibechi.
Liberal, a. A liberal person, mutweshi, upeshya (v.).
Liberality, n. lupo, lushalo, wutweshi.
Lick, v. myonta, nyanguta.
Lid, n. chifweko, (of pot) chifuniko.
Lie, v. ona, (tell lies) wecha, amba manga. Lie in wait, welama.
Lie on back, salama. Lie on face, funama.
Life, n. (vitality) moyo, ñumi.
Come to life again, shishimuka.
Lift, v. nyamuna, yumuna, suntusha, twika, tantika.
Lightning, n. liwewe.
Like, v. temwa, yanda, kondwa, langua. a. Be like, koshana, elana.
conj. ama, ñuli, ñu.
Likeness, n. (picture, image) chyua (shyua).
Limit, n. (boundary) nyinsa, nisa.
Line, n. Stand in line, ambisa.
Linger, v. imuka.
Lion, n. nkalamu.
Lip, n. mutomo (Mil.).
Listen, v. nyufwa. Listen to, suiliia.
LITTLE

Little, a. -nini, -che, -ke. Little by little, a little, tuche-tuche, kunini.

Live, v. (dwell) ikala (kala), (be alive) li moyo, langa.

Liver, n. chini, lini.

Load, n. mukuli (mik.), mutolo. Take up a load, twika, yumuna. Put down a load, tula. See Carry. v. (a gun) soka.

Locust, n. katete (tutete, — of quantities, watete).

Log, n. chishiko.

Loiter, v. imuka.


Look, v. (dwell) ikala (kala), (be alive) li moyo, langa.

Liver, n. chini, lini.

Load, n. mukuli (mik.), mutolo. Take up a load, twika, yumuna. Put down a load, tula. See Carry. v. (a gun) soka.

Locust, n. katete (tutete, — of quantities, watete).

Log, n. chishiko.

Loiter, v. imuka.


Looking-glass, n. chilola.

Loose, v. Let loose (unfasten) angula, (let go) lekela, (loosen what is tight) wambula. Be loose (not tight), womba.

Lose, v. lufya, (one's way) luwa, shimina.

Loss, n. lishamo.

Love, v. yanda, suna. n. ku-suna, (n)suni, (mutual) lusunano.

Low, a. (in height) -fwifwi, (down) -a kunshi, anshi.

Lower, v. (put, set down) tula.

Luck, n. (good) cholwe, lishuko, (bad) lishamo.

Be Lucky, v. shuka.

Lungs, n. mapalapafwe, pafwa (map.).

Mad, a. -shilu. Be mad, funta, -funtite, konya, -konyete.

Madness, n. (insanity) wushilu, (fury) nchinko.

Maggots, n. mapila, nkonye.

Maize, n. manchewele, (ear, cob) chipopwe.

Make, v. (construct), panga, (mould) wumba, (invent, devise, bring about, create) lenga. Make medicines, drugs, &c., panda, paka.

Male, a. -lume, -analume. Male animal, ndume.

Man, n. muntu (wantu), (male) mwanalume (wan.), mulume (wal.).

Many, a. -ngi, -nji. Be many, fula. How many —, -ongae?

Mark, n. lilembo (mal.).

Market, n. chilulo.

Marriage, n. dukwati. Arrange marriage for, give in marriage, pangila.


Marsh, n. Marshy ground, matipa.

Marvel, n. (wonderful thing) lilwesha.

Mat, n. (of split reeds) pasa, (of plaited grass) mucheka.

Matter, n. (affair) cheibo, kambo, mulandu, (pus) mashina. What is the matter? wambanshi? (Ans.) Nothing at all, tawo chindamba.

Meal, n. (powdered grain) wusu.

Mealies, n. See Maize.

Measure, n. (size, quantity) chimo. v. ela, wal.

Meat, n. nyama, (piece of) munane, (lean) munefu.

Mechanic, n. (skilled workman), muya (woya).

Medicine, n. (drug) musamo, miyanda, manga, (charm, native treatment) wuloshi, wufwiti, wuganga. Medicine-man, muloshi (wal.), munganga.

Meet, v. kumana, (assemble) yowoloka, wungana.

Be Melancholy, v. languluka, penga, sulama.


Mend, v. lulika, wotshwa.

Merchandise, n. makwebo, usambasi.

Merchant, n. musambasi.

Messenger, n. mutumwa.

Midday, n. lisikati.

Middle, n. kati, -usu. with prep.
Midnight, n. wusiku walema.
Migrate, v. longa.
Be Mild, v. (temper) womba.
Milk, n. (fresh) makupa, (sour) mandili.
Millstone, n. (lower) libwe, (upper) mpelo.
Mimic, v. iya. (Al. igal)
Mind, n. (intelligence) mano, (feelings) moyo.
Mine, a. -angu.
Be Miserable, v. sauka, penga, sulama.
Miserly, a. A miserly person, munyu.
Miss, v. (fail to hit) insha, isha.
Mist, n. shikunku.
Mistake, n. luinsho.
Mix, v. pindaula, sankana.
Moan, v. tenda.
Mock, v. seka, (mimic) iya.
Modesty, n. (n)seni.
Money, n. ndalama, rupia (shilling).
Monkey, n. (various kinds), sokwe, changa, ? mpuya.
Month, Moon. n. mweshi (mieshi).
Moorland, n. liwesa.
More, a. Be more than, yinda.
Morning, n. kucha, (early) chifumo. In the morning, mumene. Next morning, chunsa.
Mortar, n. (wooden, for pounding grain, &c.) nchili, chili (shichili, machili), (mud, plaster) wulongo.
Mosquito, n. kawuluibulu.
Mound, n. kapili.
Mount, v. tanta.
Mountain, n. mulundu, chilundu, lupili.
Mourn, v. lila, lilila. See Lament.
Mourner, n. mulilishi (wal).
Mourning, n. malilo (s. wulilo).
Mouth, n. mulomo, kanwa.
Mouthful, n. (morsel of food taken in fingers) mukusu, musunu.
Much, a. -ngi, -nji. Be much (abundant, sufficient) fula, komena. Be too much for (difficult, baffling), ala. adv. (greatly) wunene, anene, kunene, kunji, wungi.
Mud, n. matipa.
Multiply, v. (neut.) kula, komena.
Murder, n. lijayo. A murderous person, murderer, mukoli.
Muscle, n. mukashi (mik.), musishi (mis.).
My, Mine, a. -angu.

Nail, n. (of finger) luala (mala), (iron) musomari, (wooden) kapopo, lunembe.

Be Naked, v. fuchilwa.
Name, n. lina (mena). v. (call by name) wanda.
Narrow, a. (small) -nini, -che. Be narrow, sankana, lina.
Nasty, a. -wiwi. Be nasty, wicha.
Nation, n. lisuwo (suwo).
Navel, n. likombo.

Nearness, n. bufswifwi.
Neck, n. shingo, koshi, (nape) chikoshi.
Needle, n. shingano, (native) nyenda.
Nest, n. (of bird) chiswa, (fowl’s,
on ground) chifuka, (underground) chitumba.

Net, n. (fishing, &c.) kombe (tome).

New, a. -opia, -pya.

News, n. (talk, gossip) makani.

Next, a. (following). Be next, chala. (Then, after that) limwi, alimwi.

Nice, a. -ibotu, -a moyo. Be nice, do nicely, wota, (please) konda.

Nicely, uwotzi, kawotu, ku moyo.

Night, n. wushiku. To-night, wushiku wa suno. Last night (also, to-morrow night), wushiku wa chilo.

The dead of night, wushiku walema.

Nipple, n. (of breast) nkolo.

No, adv. tawo. Say no, kaka.

Noise, n. liyowelo (may.). Make anoise (uproar, disturbance), yowela.

Noon, n. lisikati.

Noose, n. mufushi (mif.)

North, n. and adv. (of Lenje district) matwa, kumatwa.

Nose, n. shono.

Not, adv. te, ta-, shi-. I do not (cannot, will not) shishi, shikwe, followed by infin. mood. Not to come, kubula kwisa.

Notice, v. (see) wona, nyufwa, langa.

Now, adv. suno, mpa, lino, ino, wano, kuno, ono, onono (on the spot), (at this time) che chindi, chino chindi, mpeche, mpawo. See Here.

Nurse, v. (a child) lela.

Observe, v. (notice) wona, etwa, langa, nyufwa.

Obstinacy, n. shindu.

Obstruct, v. shinkila, iminina, pingila.

Obstruction, n. (barrier, stop) shinko, chishinkilo, (obstinance) shindu.

Of, prep. -a (with concord-prefixes).

Offend, v. kalashya.

Offer, v. (present) pa, (ceremonially) paya.
Manufacturer, n. mwine (wene).
Ox, n. ng'ombe (—, shing'ombe, mang'ombe).

Pacify, v. tontosha.
Pad, n. (of grass, &c.) n)kata.
Pain, n. Cause pain, chisa. Be in pain (ill), chiswa.
Paint, v. Put on war-paint, tola.
Palm, n. (of hand) luPaka (map!).

Part, n. (piece) chipande.
Part company, lekana.
Parting, n. (of roads) mapambanwe, (of company) kulekana, kupansana.
Party, n. (of people) mulongo.
Pass, v. (pass on, by, away) yinda, (also, pass beyond, excel, surpass). (Come to an end) mana, ela. n. (gorge) mwako.
Past, a. -a kale, -a chindi. Be past, mana, ela.

Patch, n. (on rent, hole) chimami, (of ground) see Garden.
Put a patch on, mamika.
Path, n. nshila.
Pay, v. tambika, (tax) sonka, tula.
Peel, v. Peel off, yuyula, yupula, pala.

Peg, n. lipopo (map.), kapopo, lunembe.
Penetrate, v. njila, ngila.
People, n. wanitu.
Perceive, v. nyuwa.
Perhaps, adv. chitó, chitoo, sombi, lino.
Permit, v. leka, lekela.
Persevere, v. limba.
Person, n. muntu (wanitu), mwana (wana).

Pestle, n. (pounding-pole) muinshi (minshi).
Phlegm, n. (coughed up) likole.
Pick, v. (pick up), sontola, (gather, pluck) yapá.
Pierce, v. (make a hole) tutula, (penetrate) njila.
Pig, n. nguluwe, ngweve.
Pigeon, n. nkulimba.
Pile, n. (heap) chifufu, mulwi.
Pile up (heap together), songa.
Pincers, n. limano.
Pinch, v. (grip) luma.
Pipe, n. (tobacco, &c.) fwoeshe, mpoli, mbakomo, kamunkuli, (earthen, of forge) chelwa, (reed) litete, (bamboo) lutele.

Pit, n. chillindi, chilingo, (large, pit-fall) mulindi. Pit of the stomach, kango.

Pitcher, n. nongo.
Pity, n. (soni, nkumbu).
Place, n. ñulo (maló),—esp. of sleeping, resting-place. Place to put something in or on, chiwíkilo.

Pile up (heap together), songa.

Play, v. osa. One who plaits, moseshi (wos.).
Plant, v. (seed in holes) shanga, shika, (scatter seed) minsa.
Plantation, n. munda (miu.), (small) konda (tunda).
Plaster, v. (wall of hut) mata, masa, (final coat) shingula, shiwulingo, n. (clay, mud) wulongo.
Play, v. (as children) fukana.

Please, v. konda, wotela, sekesha.
Be pleased, kondwa, temwa, seka, kula, sangalalwa.

Plenty, n. ñungi, (of food) ñuala. Be plentiful, ñula.
Pluck, v. (flowers, fruit, &c.) chela, yapá, (a fowl) nokola.
Pocket, n. (n)komwe.
Point, n. (sharp) mulomo, (tip, end) chelo. v. Point with finger, point at, tondeka, (make pointed) wesa.

Poison, n. (used in ordeals) mwashi, (drug) wanga.
Pokè, v. chokola, tunka, chomiya.

Pole, n. (in general) chisamo, (of
roof) lisonde, (for pounding) muinshi, (for carrying load) mumembo (mit.).

Polish, v. (by rubbing) kutula.
Be Polite to, v. lemija.
Pond, Pool, n. lishiwu.
Poor, a. (distribute) -kandu. (In quality) be of poor quality, pua, -pulite, uwa. A poor (common) man, muchete.

Porcupine, n. nungu (wan.).
Porridge, n. nshima.
Possess, v. chile. Have possessions, wila, fuwa.
Possessions, n. wuboni, wubili, mali.
Possessor, n. mwine (wene).
Possibly, adv. chitoo, sombi, lino.
Post, n. chisamo.
Pot, n. See Vessel, Cooking-pot.
Potato, n. kandolo, chimbwashi.
Potsherd, n. chikai.
Potter, n. muivunshi.
Pouch, n. (n)komwe.
Pound, v. (grain in mortar) twa, (with a stone) kunka (libwe).
Pour, v. itulula, lila, (away) pukula.
Power, n. wukulu, wunene, (strength) ngusu.
Powerful, a. -lemu, -kulu, -nene.
Be powerful, (as chief) lema, puka.
Praise, v. lumba.
Pray, v. lomba. See Beg.
Be Pregnant, v. imita.
Prepare, v. teya, tulika, wamba, yala.
Presence, n. In presence of, (p) a menso a.
Present, v. (give) pa, (make presents, give freely) tebetea.
Pretty, a. -wotu, -ine.
Pride, n. nkwele.
Prisoner, n. (of war) nkole (wan.).

Probably, adv. (perhaps) sombi, lino, chitb.
Procure, v. ula, tola.
Profit, n. Get profit, shuka.
Project, v. sumpana.
Promise, v. shoma, shomya.
Pronounce, v. (say clearly) ambishya.
Prop, v. Prop on, cause to rest on, yamika.
Property, n. wuboni, wubili, chuma, mali.
Prosperity, n. cholwe, lishuko.
Protect, v. funa, sunga, linda, iminina.
Protector, n. mufunishi.
Be Proud, v. chita nkwela, liwba.
Provisions, n. chakuyla, shilo.
Provoke, v. wililisha, kalalisha.
Pry, v. sompa.
Puddle, n. kanshi, kenshi (twin-shi).
Pull, v. kwela.
Pumpkin, n. mungu (miungu).
Be Pure, v. (clean, white) twa.
Purpose, n. moyo, mano.
Pursue, v. konka, towela.
Pursuit, n. (following) mukon-kelo.
Put, v. funtula, shindika.
Put out, kusha, (extinguish) shima.
Put together (apply, stick on), lamika.
Python, n. satu.
Quantity, n. wungi.
Quarrel, v. lwa. n. lutwo (malwo).
Quarrelsone, a. A quarrelsome person, musuwa (was.).
Quarrelsomeness, n. lutushi, wusuwa.
Question, v. ipusha, (closely) ipushisha.
Quickly, adv. wangu, (of running) luwilo.
Quiet, a. Be quiet (still, calm), tontola, umuna, womba. Become (be) quiet, atamina.
Rabbit, n. sulwe (war).
Rafter, n. lisonde.
Rage, n. wukali, nchinko.
Rain, n. fula, milochi, (drizzling) chinyanya. The rains, rainy season, mainsa, mensa. First rains, museuma. v. loka, nyla.
Rainbow, n. kongolo.
Raise, v. (lift) nyamuna, yu­muna, fumpula, suntusha, tantika.
Ransom, v. luwula.
Be Rare, v. cheya, (hard to get) ala.
Rat, n. (house) koswe, field) mbewa, fuko.
Ravage, v. shima, shimaula.
Ravine, n. chisengu, mwako.
Raw, a. -wisi. Be raw, fufa.
Razor, n. kamo (tumo).
Reach, v. (arrive) shika.
Read, v. wala (count).
Ready, a. Put (get) ready, teya, yala.
Real, a. -ine. Really, chine, kwine.
Rear, v. (a child) lela.
Reason, n. (intellect) mano (cause, argument) chewoo, kambo. By reason of, chewoo cha, kambo ka. The reason is, chewoo chakwe. For what reason, chewoo shi?
Rebuke, v. kansa.
Receive, v. tambila, tambula.
Recent, a. -pia, -pya.
Reckon, v. wala.
Recognize, v. kumbuka, ishiwa.
Recover, v. (get back) wosha, woshesha, (get well) wuka, (buy back) luwula.
Be Red, v. kashika, fwela (bright hue), fwete.
Redeem, v. luwula.
Reduce, v. (make less) cheshya.
Reed, n. litete, liwoo.
Reed-buck, n. naluwvi (wan.).
Refuse, v. kaka, (what is due) ima.
Reject, v. (throw away) sowa, (have nothing to do with) takatila.
Rejoice, v. sangalawa, seka, kondwa.

Relate, v. shimika, sumunishya.
Release, v. angula, lekela.
Relieve, v. (pain, grief) tontosha.
Relish, n. (anything eaten with porridge), wuchisa, e.g. munane, chinane (meat), mwinyu (salt). Use as relish, eat with a relish, wenga. Eat without relish, plain porridge, wiya.
Remain, v. (i)kala, shite, chala (shala, jala).
Remember, v. kumbuka.
Remove, v. tola, yumuna, kusha.
Repair, v. wotesha, wamba, lulika.
Repeat, v. (do again) wosha, woshesha.
Reply, v. kumbula.
Reprove, v. kansa.
Request, v. lomba.
Rescue, v. (redeem) luwula. (save) pulusha.
Resist, v. iminina.
Be Resolute, v. limba.
Respect, v. Show respect to, lemiya.
Rest, v. ochesha, linsha, pumuna, (lie down) ona, (put down load) tula, (leave work) kotoka. Rest on (e.g. elbow, recline), yama, yamina. Make rest on, yamika.
Restore, v. (repay, return) wosha, woshesha.
Retract, v. (a statement) ambu­lula.
Reverence, n. wulemu.
Revive, v. (neut.) shishimuka.
Rhinoceros, n. chipembele (wach.).
Rib, n. luwafu (mbafu).
Rice, n. mpungu.
Riches, n. wuwoni, wuwili, chuma, mali, usambashi.
Right, a. -wotu, -ine. In the right way, rightly, wuwo, kawotu.
Do (be) right, wota. Put (set) right, see Arrange, Settle. Right hand, lulio, (direction) kululo.

Rind, n. chikanda.

Ring, n. lipete, mpete, pete. v. ring (a bell), lishya.

Be Ripe, v. pia.

Rise, v. (ascend, mount up) tanta, (of sun) swa, tula; (of river) tula.

River, n. mulonga (mil.), nika.

Road, n. nshila, mukwakwa (mik.).

Roan, n. (antelope) pelembe (wap.).

Roar, v. lulumu. n. lilulumo.

Roast, v. yoka.

Rock, n. libwe (mabwe), mwala (miald).

Roll, v. Roll up, funga, peta.

Roll round, shingulusha.

Roof, n. chiluli.

Root, n. muyanda (miy.).

Rope, n. (bark) loshi (ngoshi), loye.

Rot, v. Become rotten (decomposed, putrid) wola, funda.

Round, a. Be (bent, circular) round, petama, peteme. Put round, shingilila, pumbaila. Be around, go round, shinguluka. Turn (make go) round, shingulushya. Have all round (on all sides, be surrounded, immersed, dressed in), timbana.

Rouse, v. Be roused, (from sleep) wuka, (excited) luta.

Row, n. Be in a row (side by side), ambana, yala.


Rubber, n. (india-rubber) mpila.

Rubbish, n. (sweepings, dirt) chitipa (shit.), (trees, branches, &c.), chiwiti.

Be Rude, v. chowola, nyansha, sampaula.

Rumble, v. luluma. n. lufumo, lilulumo.

Run, v. chicha, chija, enda luwilo, endeshya.

Running, n. and adv. lukwilo.

Rush, v. Go (fall, pour) with a rush, polomoka; (rush off, away) bundamuka, (go quickly) endeshya.

Sable, n. (antelope) luengo (wal.).

Be Sad, v. penga, (hang the head) sulama, uwa, umuna.

Safe, a. (sound, whole) -umi.

See Save.

Safety, n. (soundness) wumi.

Sale, n. Articles for sale, makwebo (sing. luk.).

Salt, n. munyu, mwinyu.

Salute, v. (greet one another) ambana, (approach Humbly) kambilila. See Greet.

Same, a. The same, like, chomwe.

Sand, n. musenga.

Satchel, n. (n)komwe (—).


Sauce, n. musushi.

Savage, a. -kali.

Save, v. funa, fumbula, pulushya.

Be saved, safe, puluka.

Say, v. amba, ti.

Saying, n. mwambo (mial), chewo (sheko), kambo (twambo).

Scale, n. (of fish, &c), liamba (mamba).

Scar, n. mwata.

Scare, a. Be scarce, cheya, ala.

Scatter, v. mwaya, (neut.) mwavika, mweta.

Scold, v. kansa.

Scorch, v. hungula.

Scorn, v. (make light of) uwaula, uwiya.

Scrape, v. kumba, pala. Scrape off (graze) yuypula. Scrape up (out), fukula, fukulula, lapula.

Scratch, v. (to hurt) f wand a, (for relief) kwanya.

Search for, v. konka, langa, londa, sonda, (examine) etwela. n. mukonkelo.

Season, n. Seasons of the year: Spring, chilimo, i.e. hoeing-time,
after cold season and before the rains (mainsa, mensa). Cold season, mpéyo. Beginning of rains, muse-muna.

Season, v. lunga, (use as relish) wenga.

Seasoning, n. (anything eaten as relish with porridge) wuchisa.

Seat, n. (stool) chiuna, chuna.

Second, a. -a kawili.

See, v. wona, eiba.

Seed, n. mbuto.

Seize, v. jata, wesa, fukatila, fumbatila, landa, (take by force, steal) nyanga, nyaya, sompola.

Select, v. sala, nomona.

Self, a. -ine. I myself, nemwine. By oneself (alone), -enka. Reflexive, with verbs, -li-.

Selfish, a. A selfish person, munyu (wonyu).

Selfishness, n. wunyu.

Sell, v. sunsha, esha, ulisha.

Send, v. (a person) luma.

Send away, kusha, susha, tanda.

Sense, n. (intelligence) mano.

Separate, v. (go different ways) tekana, pasana, pambana, (be scattered) mwayika, (part, divide) pambana, (come apart) pambuka.

Servant, n. mutumwa, mutumishi.

Set, v. (place, put) wika, kalika, (of sun) pila, unka. Set up (upright), imika. Set a trap, teya.

Settle, v. (decide a case) sesa, kombolola, (arrange) longela, londola, wamba, wotesha. Settle down (become quiet, as wind, water) atamina, umunina.

Severe, a. -kali. Be severe, kalala.

Severity, n. wukali.

Sew, v. sona, tima, tunga.

Shade, Shadow, n. chimfuli.

Shake, v. (Act.) suka, pukumuna, yuya. (Neut.) tutuma, kankama.

Shake out (clothes, &c), kutumuna.

Shame, n. (n)soni.

Share, v. (with) awila, (together) awana.

Be Sharp, v. (cutting) kola, (to taste) lula, (clever) chenjela.


Shaving, n. kapambasha (tup.).

She, pron. we, we.

Sheath, n. (of knife, &c.) chipiko.

Shed, n. (shelter-hut, of branches and leaves) mutanda (mit.), nsama.

Sheep, n. mbelele.

Shell, n. (outer covering) chikanda, chifuniko; (marine, used as ornament) lipande (map.). v. (remove shell, husk) yupa.

Shelter, n. chishiso, chiyuibo.

Take shelter, yuwa.

Shepherd, n. shimbelele.

Shin, n. muini (miini).

Shine, v. (be bright, as sun) wala, (white) tuwa, (glitter) weka.

Shiver, v. yuya, tutuma.

Shoe, n. (European) supato.

Shoot, v. (fire a gun) lishya futi, (an arrow) wala mufwi, (hit) yasa, (kill) jaya. Go shooting, yinda kujaya nyama.

Shop, n. chiulilo.


Shortness, n. wufwiwfi.

Shoulder, n. chifushi, lifushi.

Shout, v. ama, kuwa, kanka, lila, (loudly) amisha, kuwaila, (noisily) yowela. n. (shouting, uproar) li-yowelo.

Show, v. lanshya, laula, (inform about, explain to) luita, (point at) tondeka, (display feeling) chita, e.g. chita soni, look ashamed.

Shower, n. (light rain) milochi, chinyanya.

Shut, v. (as eyes, box, &c.) fweka, (door) jala, (close passage, hole) shinka, shinkila.

Sick, a. See Ill, Vomit.

Sickness, n. wulwashi.

Side, n. (near, far) itala, tala. Usually in adv. kutala, (p)etala, on the far side, beyond. Side (position), lwai. On all sides, mbali shyonse. Side of body, lwafu.
Sift, v. (by tossing) pekaula, pupulusha.

Sight, n. Come in sight, woneka, tuntuka, pola.


Small, a. -mini, -che, -ke. Be (too) small, cheya.

Smallness, n. wunini, wuche.

Small-pox, n. wunono.

Smell, v. (have a bad smell) munka, (scent game) munsha.

Smile, v. seka.

Smith, n. mufushi (waf.). Work as smith, fula. Smithy, smith's work, chifulilo.

Smoke, v. (tobacco, &c.) fuwewa. n. wushi.

Smooth, a. Be made smooth (e.g. by planing) pamapama. Make smooth, pamapama. See Flat, Level.

Snake, n. (n)soka, chisoka.

Snare, n. koshi (toshi). See Trap.

Sneeze, v. tiamuka.

Snore, v. koloma. n. munkonono.

Snow, n. mamba a Lesa.

So, conj. wu, wo, mbu, mbwo. That is so, just so, mbwwo. So and so (person unnamed), ndawa.

Soak, v. suika.

Be Soft, v. womba. Soft part, crumb (of bread), chiwombo.

Soil, n. lilowa, wulongo, museye, (loose, sandy) lukungu, lusuko.

Sol, a. -enka, -omwe. n. (of foot) mukati (mwa mwendo).

Son, n. mwana (wana). Son-in-law (relation by marriage), muk-wo (wakwe).

Song, n. luimbo (nyimbo), chimbo.

Soon, adv. (at once) suno, lino, (presently) suno, kumbi, afwifwi.

Soot, n. (n)shishi.

Sore, n. chilonda.

Sorghum, n. maila, mela.

Sorrow, n. lipensho. Be sorrowful, penga, wuwa, umuna.

Be Sorry, v. penga.

Sort, n. (kind) mukumo. What sort of, -nshi. Of a different sort, -mbi.

Soul, n. mushimu (mish.).

Sound, n. liswi, lishwi, llilo. v. Make (give) a sound, lila. a. (whole, well) -umi. Be sound, yuma.

Soup, n. musushi (mis.).

Be Sour, v. sasa.

South, n. (of Lenje district) malenje, kumalenje.

Sow, v. (broadcast) minsa, (plant) shanga, shika.
SPEAK

Speak, v. amba. S. loudly, ambishya. S. to each other, ambana, kanana.

Spear, n. lisumo, (large, heavy) litempo, (for fish) mondo. v. swaya.

Speech, n. kuamba, liswi, (utterance, expression) chambó (shambo), mwambó, kambo, (language, dialect) mulaka.

Spell, n. Put a spell on, lowa. Remove a spell, lowolola.

Spider, n. Spider’s bag or pouch, namundele.

Spray, n. Large, heavy) litempo, (for fish) mondo. v. sway a.


Spill, v. lila. Be spilt, tika.

Spirit, n. (immortal) mushimu (mish.).

Spit, v. shipa mate. n. (skewer) chitungilo.

Spittle, n. mate (lute).


Spoon, n. mulishyo, (ladle) mwiko.

Spur, n. (trail) mukondo.

Spot, n. (of colour) liwala (maw.). Having spots (spotted, speckled), -a mawala.

Spring, v. (leap) sotoka, uluka, (rise) tula.

Sprout, n. (grow) mena.

Spy, v. sompa, ewela, sondela.

Squat, v. (on heels) sotama, (on ground) ikalisha.

Squeeze, v. kama, kamuna, sunsa.

Stab, v. swaya.

Stagger, v. lese la.

Stalk, n. liwua.

Stammering, n. (impediment in speech) chikaka. One who stammers or stutters, shikalaka.

Stamp on, v. lyata, (knead with feet) kanda, toweta.

Stand, v. (up, erect, still) ima. Make stand, imika.

Start, n. nyenyeshi (—).

Start, v. (make a start, depart) ima. Start up, shishimuka, punduka.

Stature, n. chimo.

Stay, v. ihala (kala), shile, chala (jal, shala).

Steal, v. ba, iba, ipa, (with violence) nyanga, nyaya.

Steam, n. wushi (smoke).

Steep, v. imikana.

Stick, n. lusako, chisako, kasako, (of raw hide) chikoti. v. (be sticky) kakatila.

Stop, Stop up, (obstruct) shinga, shinkila, iminina.

Stopper, n. chishinsho.

Store, Storehouse, n. (for grain) wulala.

Story, n. kalanwi. Tell a story, shimika, sumunishya.

Stout, a. -nene, -kulu, kando.

Straight, a. -loshi. Be straight, oloka, lulama. Make straight, olola, lulika.

Strain, v. (filter) sansa.

Stranger, n. wensu (wensu).

Strong, v. shina.

Stray, v. shimina, luwa.

Stream, n. kalonga, kanika, (current) mukuku.

Strength, n. (of body, &c.) nkusu.

Stretch, v. (draw tight) tintika, wamba, (stretch oneself) liolola. Be stretched out, tandawika.

Strike, v. uma. See Beat; (wound) yasa.

String, n. mwando.

Strip off, v. (bark, skin, &c.) funda, fundula, sukula, yuyula, tatula.
Be Strong, v. *konsha*, (to taste) *lula*.


Stump, n. (of tree) *chishiki*.

*Be Stupid, v. *pusha, punda-punda*.

Subject, n. (of a chief) *muchete* (wach.), (thing spoken of) *chibo, kambo, mulandu*.

Submit, v. (surrender, ask quarter) *komba, kambilila*.

Subside, v. *umuna*.

Succeed, v. (prosper) *shuka*.

Success, n. *cholwe, lishuko*.

Suck, v. (the breast) *yamwa*.

Cause to suck, suckle, *yamwisha*.

Sugar-cane, n. *musale* (mis.).

Suit, v. (fit, be good for) *wolela*.

Summon,  v. *ita, tamba, oneka*.

Sun, n. *lisua*; also, sunlight.

Sunshine, (warmth) *lumwi*.

Superintend, v. *kulumishya, woteshya*.

Surpass, v. *yinda*.

Surprise, v. *iwesha*. n. (a surprising thing) *litwesha*.

Surround, v. (Neut.) *shinguluka*, (Act.) *shingulushya, shingilila*.

Swagger, v. *semba*.

Swallow, v. *mina*.

Swear, n. *litukula* (mat.), *kasalo*.

Sweep, v. *pyanga, pyela*.

Sweetness, n. (sweet taste) *muse, wunlu* (pleasant to senses).

Swell, v. *shimba*, (rise and fall) *unta*.

Swim, v. *samba*.

Swing, v. (Neut.) *tela*.

Tail, n. *muchila*, (of bird) *chiyeye*.


Talk, v. *ambana*, (converse) *ambana, ambaula, kanana, shimika*.

makani, shimuna, sontomoka. n. makani.

Tall, a. -lamfu, -nene.

Taste, v. *sala, sola, solela*.

Be Tasteless, v. *lunguka, lungle*.

Tattoo, v. *lemba, tatula*.


Teach, v. *fundisha, sambisha, ambilila, langisha*, (train) *enshya*.

Teacher, n. *mufundishi, musambishi, muwulishi*.

Tear, v. *kwamuna, pasula, tatula*.

n. (of eye) *musoshi* (mis.).

Teat, n. *nkolo*.

Tell, v. (give an account, state) *amba, shimika*, (inform) *luita, ambila*.

Tell at length, fully, *pilulula, yindilila*. Temple, n. (of head) *kapowe*.

Ten, n. *likumi, kumi* (mak.).

Tender, a. Be tender (soft), *womba*.

Tendon, n. (of heel, wrist) *musishi* (mis.).

Terrify, v. *yosha*.

Test, v. *ela, esha*.

Than, conj. (more) than, (less) than, *kulii*. More than, *kuyinda*.

Thank, v. *lumba, lumbila*.

That, pron., a. (person) *uno, ulya, ngulya, ngoyo*. conj. (saying that) *ai*, (in that, because) *anga*.

Thatch, n. (grass) *wisu, mesu*.


Theft, n. *kuba, kuipa, wuipi*.

Their, Theirs, a. -awo.

Then, conj., adv. (at that time) *ilyo, ku, mu, li, (next) limwi, alimwi*, (connective) *kwambai, ai*, (just then) *mbombo, nde, nke, nko, nku, peche*.

There, adv. *ku, mu, (p)a, kuno, kulya, uko, uno, nku, nko*.

They, pron. *we, waibo, wo*.

Thick, a. -nene.

Thicket, n. *chisaka*.

Thickness, n. *wumamba, wunene*.

Thief, n. *mwifi* (wefi), *mwipi*. 
Thigh, n. liweko.
Thin, a. -nini, -che. Be thin (emaciated) koka, kota, nyanga.
Thing, n. chintu, (small) kantu.
Think, v. yeya, langaluka. Think about, have in mind, kumbuka, (brood over) sukama. I think so (I daresay, possibly) lino, sombi, chito.
Thirst, n. nyotwa, chilaka ( parched tongue).
This, pron. (person) ngu, ngoyo, uyu, uyo.
Thorn, n. mumfwa, muswafa (mif).
Thought, n. (thoughtfulness, care) nkumbu.
Thread, n. (cotton) wutonji.
v. (needle, beads) tunga.
Three, a. -otatwe, -tatu.
Threshold, n. chitwumbilo.
Throat, n. (internal) muliwa, mumino, (external) koshi, shingo.
Throb, v. luta, lutuma.
Throttle, v. shina.
Throw, v. wala, fusha. Throw away, sowa. Throw about (scatter), mwaya.
Thrust, v. funtula, shindika.
Thumb, n. chikumo (also, great toe).
Thunder, n. lesa (also, God), liluluma. v. luluma.
Thus, adv. ou, mu, mbw, mbw, mbwo, nchi, do, wacho.
Thwart, v. (puzzle, be too much for) ala, (obstruct) shinkila, pingila.
Tie, v. anga, sunga, (a knot) fundikila.
Tight, a. Be tight (small, narrow, confined) tina, sankana, (tight-drawn) tintika. Hold tight (squeeze, strain), tinga. Draw (stretch) tight, tinta, wamba.
Till, Until, conj., prep. kushika.
Time, n. chindi, chindii (shindi), usually of past time. At times, chindi chindi, kawili kawili. Old times, kale, chindi. At what time? lili? lissa ali?
Be Timid, v. yowa.
Tip, n. (end) chelo, (point) mulomo.
Tire, v. chima, katala, womba, kopoka, lema.
To, prep. ku, mu, (p)a, kushika.
Tobacco, n. fwaika.
To-day, adv. suno, nshiku ino.
Toe, n. kakumo (also, paw, claw), chondo. Big toe, chikumo. Walk on the toes, nanga. Rise on tip-toe, sunkuka.
To-morrow, n. chilo, chiilo (also, yesterday). Day after to-morrow, isona.
Tongs, n. lumano.
Tongue, n. lulima, mulaka.
Tooth, n. lina (mend), (molar) chawanda. Chip front teeth, wanga.
Top, n. julu, usu. with prep. (p)ajulu, kujulu, &c., i.e. on the top. To (at) the top (tip, end) alale. (Lid, cover) chifweko, chifunikocka.
Torture, v. chisa wunene, chisisha.
Toss, v. wala.
Totter, v. (stagger, reel) lesela.
Touch, a. (with finger) tinta.
T. each other, ambana.
Be Tough, v. yuma.
Town, n. mushi (mishi).
Track, n. (path) nshila, (trail) mukondo, (of thing dragged) mu-kula.
Trade, v. sambala. n. wusambashi. Articles of trade, makwewo.
Trader, n. musambashi (was.).
Trample, v. lyata, (clay) kanda, tobeta.
Trap, n. Various kinds are: (fish) mono, (falling) chifu, mulinya, (noose and spring) muteto, koshi (toshi). v. teya.
Travel, Travelling, n. luendo.
v. (y)enda.
Traveller, n. mwensu (wensu).
Be Treacherous, v. becha.
Tread on, v. lyata.
Tree, n. chisamo (shis.), (large) musamo (mis.).
Tremble, v. tutuma, kankama, yunya.
Trench, n. chilindi, munkomba.
Trespass, v. soloka (cross boundary).
Trial, n. (legal) mulandu.
Tribe, n. lusuwo (suwo), (clan) mukowa.
Tribute, n. (to chief) mutolo.
Pay tribute, tula. See Tax.
Trick, n. liiele (mal.). Play tricks, chenjela.
Trouble, v. (be difficult to) lema, ala, (annoy) katasha, pengesha, lemiya. n. lipensho.
True, a. -ine, -ibotu.
Truly, adv. chine, katbotu, wuwotu.
Trunk, n. (of elephant) mumpa (miumpa), mwango (miango).
Trustworthy, a. -loshi, -luleme (v.), -ibotu.
Truth, n. douwotu, douine.
Try, v. (test, endeavour) ela, esha.
Tumble, v. (fall) wa, loka.
Turn, v. (change position, state) sandula, sangula. Turn aside, pinuka. Turn inside out, futula.
Tusk, n. (of elephant) luicha (mecha).
Twenty, n. makumi owilo.
Twice, adv. kawili, twili.
Twins, n. (boy and girl) mapasa, (two girls) mapundu.
Twist, v. nyona, pota.
Two, a. -owilo, -wili.

Udder, n. liwele.
Ugly, a. -widi.
Ulcer, n. chilonda.
Uncover, v. fununa, fumbula, fwekula.
Under, adv., prp. (p)ansi (a), kuni.
Understand, v. ishiwa, nyufwa.

Undertake, v. (promise) shoma, shomya, sumina.
Undo, v. angula.
Undress, v. fumula.
Unfasten, v. angula, (unbar) pingulula.
Unpack, v. longolola, (untie) angula.
Unripe, a. -wisi. Be unripe, fuwa.
Unselfishness, n. lushalo.
Be Untrustworthy, v. minama, -mineme.
Up, Upon, adv., prep. (p)ajulu (pa, ya), kujulu, mujulu. Go (climb, come, mount) up, tanta.
Raise (put, set) up, tantiika.
Upper, a. -a kujulu. Upper part, julu, kujulu.
Uproar, n. liyowelo. Make an uproar, yowela.
Urine, n. mikoso (plur.).
Use, v. (as agent, tool), tuma.
Be Used to, v. ishiwila.
Be Useful, v. wota.

Vanity, n. nkwela.
Vein, n. lushinga.
Verandah, n. (covered space round house) mukushi (mik.).
Very, a. -echi, -eki, -ine. Peche, at the very time (place), then, at once.
Ngweche, (it is) the very man.
Vessel, n. (earthenware) nongo, luwia, chiwia, (large, for beer) mulli (mil.).
Vex, v. katashya, kambula, sauila, pengeshya.
Village, n. mushi (mishi), kashi.
Inhabitant of a village, villager, shimushi (wash.).
Violence, n. (fury, outrage) nchinko, (force) ngusu.
Be Visible, v. woneka.
Voice, n. ishiwia.
Vulture, n. likuwi.

Wag, v. suka.
Wait, v. linda, ima, ikala. Lie in wait.

Wake, v. ñuka, (Act.) ñusha, (suddenly, with a start) punduka, shishimuka.

Walk, v. enda (ku miendo). Go a walk, wandika.

Wall, n. (of mud house) chi-wumbu, luwumbu.

Wander, v. (go astray) shimina, luwa, (stroll about) wandika.

Walk, v. enda (ku miendo). Go a walk, wandika.

Wall, n. (of mud house) chi-wumbu, luwumbu.

Wander, v. (go astray) shimina, luwa, (stroll about) wandika.

Want, v. (desire) langa, konka, yanda, (be without) wula.

Be wanting (deficient) cheya.

War, n. nkondo.

Ward off, v. kowela.

Be Warm, v. kasala, wila, pia.

Warm oneself, ota. See Hot.

Warmth, n. (n)kasala, lumwi.

Be Warped, v. minama, -mineme.

Wash, v. (bathe) samba, (Act., e.g. clothes) sanshya.

Washing-place, n. chisambilo.

Waste, v. (throw away) sowa.

Watch, v. (guard) linda, sunga, (pay attention) wonesha, langisha.

Water, n. manshi (plur., water in general, sing., luinshi, e.g. water of a river). Shallow water, small pool, puddle, kanshi, kenshi. Draw water, teka, tapa.

Waterbuck, n. mukulo.

Water-hole, n. mukalo (miklo), mwala.

Wave, v. (neut.) pela, suka.

Way, n. nshila.

Waylay, v. ñelamina.

We, pron. swe-, su-, so-, e.g. soonse, sobene.

Be Weak, v. ñomba, (lose strength, quality, taste) luukuka.

Wealth, n. usambasi, ñwòoni, mali.

Wear, v. (clothes) fwnula.

Be Weary, v. chimwa, lema, katala, ñomba.

Wedding, n. ñukwati.

Weed, v. epa.

Weep, v. ñila (misoshi).

Weigh, v. ela, ñala. Weigh upon, lema, kunamina.

With, prep. *a* (of accompaniment), *ku* (of instrument). With me (you), *ame, ametwo* (*awe, awetwo*).

Wither, v. (dry up) *yuma*.

Withhold, v. (what is due) *ima*.

Within, adv. prep. (inside) *p*akti (*pa, ka*), *mukati*.

Be Without, v. *wula*.

Woman, n. *mwanakashi, mukashi* (*wak.*).

Wonder, n. (marvellous thing) *lilwesha* (*mal.*).

Wood, n. (thick trees) *chisaka, lusaka*, (material) *chisamo*.

Wool, n. *woya* (*moya*).

Word, n. *chewo, kambo* (*twambd.*).


Be Worn out, v. *wuwuulika, chekula*.

Be Worthless, v. *uwa, wicha*.


Wrap round, v. *pumbaila, shingilila*.

Be Wretched, v. *sanka, penga, sulama*.

Wriggle, v. *nyongola*.

Wring out, v. *kamuna, (twist)* *nyona, sunsa*.

Wrinkle, n. *mukonya* (*mik.*).

Wrist, n. *mumboye* (*mim.*).

Write, v. *lemba, wala*.

Writer, n. *mulembeshi*.

Writing, n. *mulembo, lilembo* (*mal.*).

Wrong, a. *-ówi*-ówi, *-wi*. See Bad.

Be wrong, *wicha, wija* (against custom, not allowable) *tonda*.


Year, n. *mwaka* (*miakd.*).

Yeast, n. *mamena*.

Yes, adv. *ee, eya*.

Yesterday, n. *chilo, kilo* (also, to-morrow). Day before yesterday (or, after to-morrow), *isona*.

You, pron. (sing.) *we*-*wo, we*, (vocat.) *wo, o*. (plur.) *mwe*-*wo*, (vocat.) *no, ino*.

Young, a. *-nini, -che*. A young one, *mwana, mwanike*, younger (junior) woman or wife, *naibunike*.

Be young, i. e. not full-grown, *fuwa*.

Your, Yours, a. (sing.) *ako*, (plur.) *anu*.

Youth, n. *musankwa, mulombe*.

Zebra, n. *mbishi* (*wam.*), *chimbishi* (*wach.*).

OXFORD
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
BY HORACE HART, M.A.
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY